# Final Revision













# Unit 1 Where we learn

#### **Important**

### Words

another	آخر	gate	بوابة	polite	مؤدب
bottom	قاع	get ready	يستعد	quiz	مسابقة ـ إختبار قصير
break	فسحة	ground	أرض	river	نهر
careful	حريص	gym	جيم	rules	قواعد
change	يغير	hour	ساعة	social	اجتماعي
corridor	طرقة	hurt	يؤذى	speak	يتحدث
countries	دول	karate	كاراتيه	stairs	سلائم
different	مختلف	laboratory	معمل	test	اختبار
downstairs	طابق سُفلی	lesson	درس	timetable	جدول
end	نهاية	location	موقع	toilet	دورة مياه
engineer	مهندس	office	مكتب	top	قمة
evening	مساء	only	فقط	tour	جولة
exercise	تمرین۔تدریب	opposite	مواجه لــ	travel	يسافر
floor	طابق ـ دور ـ أرضية	P.E	تربية بدنية	upstairs	دور علوی
fridge	ثلاجة	pack	يعبأ ـ يُحزم	windy	كثير الرياح

#### > prepositions & expressions

after x before arrive at arrive in

بعد X قبل يصل لـ (مكان صغير) يصل لـ(مكان كبير)

do a project do a quiz / a test give locations يقوم بمشروع يؤدى اختبار يحدد الإنجاهات

look like put your hand up talk to + شخص

یشبه ارفع یدیك یتحدث إلی

# Structure

#### القدرة، الضرورة و الإلزام ABILITY, NECESSITY AND OBLIGATION

### must/mustn't | can/can't

- 🔀 نستخدم can بمعنى يستطيع و تعبر عن القدرة على فعل شئ أو أن شئ مسموحاً به في الحاضر.
- We can take the train to Tanta.
- ⇒You <u>can</u> go to your friend's house, but come home at six o'clock.
  - 🔷 نستخدم can't بمعنى: لايستطيع و تعبر عن عدم القدرة على فعل شئ أو أن شئ غير مسموحاً به في الحاضر.
- ⇒ I can't believe you said that! ⇒You can't look at the sun.
  - نستخدم must بمعنى يجب وتدل على وجوب فعل شئ في الوقت الحاضر (اجباري أو ضروري)
- ⇒You must look right and left before you cross the road.
- ⇒You must speak English very well to be an English teacher.
  - 🔷 نستخدم mustn't بمعنى الايجب وتدل على المنع و التحريم في الوقت الحاضر.
- ⇒You <u>mustn't</u> talk in the library.⇒You <u>mustn't</u> drink water from the river.









### **FUNCTIONS BOX**

### Giving locations

at the bottom of the stairs	أسفل السلم	in the middle	في وسط
at the end of the corridor	نهاية الطرقة	on the first floor	في الدور الأول
at the top of the stairs	أعلى السلم	opposite the lab	أمام المعمل
upstairs	في الدور العلوي	next to the library	بجوار المكتبة
downstairs	في الدور السفلي	between	بين
above	فوق	behind	خلف

#### School rules

- 10 The best time to pack your bag for school is the night before school.
- **2**The best time to arrive at school is before lessons start.
- **16** The most polite way to ask a question in class is to put your hand up first.
- **1** The best time to talk to your friends is in the playground at break.
- **6**The best thing to do when another teacher walks into your classroom is to stand up.

Choose the correct	t answer from a	a, b, c or d :		
1. Go up the Tha. stars b. st	ne laboratory is o	n the first floor.		( Sohag 2018 )
a. stars b. st	airs c	c. corridor	d. ground	
2. A student should put	t hisup be	fore he/she ask	s a question.	(Longman)
a. hand b. h				
3. The school is				. (SEG)
a. library b. p	playground c	c. fence	d. stairs	
4.During the pur a. lesson b. b	pils can talk and l	have sandwiche	es. (	Beni Sweif 2018)
		c. night		
5. My classroom is	the library.		(	Damietta 2018)
a. next b. op		c. in		
6. We live on the secon	ıd		(	دليل تقويم الطالب(SEG
a. flower b. f		d. fur		
7.You have to so	chool rules.			(Longman)
a. fail			d. feel	
8. My house is th		•		(Giza 2018)
a. in b. at		d. insisde		
9. You can go to the	to get ready	for P.E.		(Aswan 2017)
a. changing room	b. library	c. la	boratory	
10. We usually play foo a. offices	otball in the school	ol		(Longman)
a. offices	b. playground	c. classes	d. lab	
11. Does the school ha	ive a for so	cience lessons?		
a. gym	b. corridor	c. laboratory	/ d. l	ibrary
12. We can read books	at the school	•••••		(Giza 2018)
a. toilets				
13. It is best toyour s	school bag the hi	gnt before you (	go to school.	(Menotia 2017)











a. plan	b. put	c. place	d. pack	(O: 0040)
14. The library is			-l -£	(Giza 2018)
a. on 15. When did you			a. ot	(Sharkia 2018)
a. get		c. arrive	d. go	(Silaikia 2016)
_		rs and the library		(Giza 2018)
	b. between	_		
17. We should be			u. v	(Longman)
a. active		c. busy	d not	
		will or hurl		(Longman)
a. fall		c. feel	d. fell	(Longman)
19. We boo				(Longman)
	b. borrow		d. se	
20. Hadi ka	rate for five hou	rs every day.		(Longman)
a. buys		c. practises	d. ma	
21. We should	at school or	n time.		(Longman )
a. leave	b. reach	c. go	d. arrive	
		your school bag	J.	(Longman)
	b. pack		d. sell	
23. My brother is	a student	a sports school.		(Longman)
a. on		c. in	d.	at
Read and corr				
		room to get ready	for <u>break</u> .	(Damietta 2018)
2. Who <u>learns</u> you				(Longman)
3. Classroom 3 is				(Longman)
4. Last night, I ma		rk.		(Cairo 2017)
5. You mustn't to		ula la casa		(Giza 2018)
6. We go to the la		<u>ins</u> lessons.		(Qena 2018)
7. School <u>roles</u> ar	•	a main a		(Cairo 2018)
8. I usually <u>walk</u> u		orning.		(Longman)
9. We have P.E in		harding room		(Longman)
10. We put on our	cionies in the <u>c</u>			(Longman)
	Exercis	es on Str	ucture	
Ochoose the company				
1. You was	•	efore and after you		(Beni Sweif 2017)
a. can't	b. must	c. mustn't		. shouldn't
2. Sara vis	•	she has a lot of ho		( Sohag 2018 )
a. can		c. can't	C	d. could
3. You put		•		( Fayoum 2018 )
a. can	b. mustn't	c. doesn't		d. must
		en they are in the l		(SEG)
a. can	b. can't	c. must		d. mustn't
		when we leave the	e room.	(Longman )
a. can		c. can't		d. mustn't
6. You cros		_		(Sohag 2018)
a. must	b. mustn't	c. should	d d. c	
7. We talk	•	a ac-11	_1	( Cairo 2017 )
a. must	b. mustn't	c. can't	d	. have to











8. To be fit, you practise two hours a day.	(Giza 2017)
a. has to b. can't c. must	d. mustn't
9. You be careful when you use a knife.	(Beni Sweif 2018)
a. can't b.won't c. must	d. mustn't
10. Ali can English well.	(Longman)
a. speak b. speaks c. spoken	d. spoke
11. You park here. It's not allowed.	(Longman)
a. can b.mustn't c. must	d. should
12.It's a rule to follow. We talk in the library .	(Longman)
a. can't b. won't c. must	d. mustn't
13. You swim in the sea in a windy day; it's dangerou	
a. has to b. can't c. must	d. mustn't
14. I can go to the park , but I play football there.	(Longman)
a. can't b. can c. must	d. should
15.1'm able to solve this problem. I solve it.	
the contract of the contract o	(Longman) d. could
a. can b. can't c. must 16. It's dangerous to take this medicine. You take it.	
	(Longman) d. can't
17 I take photos here? – Yes, it's forbidden.	(Longman)
a. Must b. Should c. Can	d. Mustn't
18. It is to follow rules. It is a must.	(Longman)
a. unnecessary b. necessary c. unimportan	d. dangerous
Pead and correct the underlined words:	(1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -
4 I agus de Maio Ionen erronaioa IV no bas aigli	
1. I can do this long exercise. I'm too sick.	(Longman )
2.Tourists must damage our monuments .	(Longman)
<ul><li>2.Tourists must damage our monuments.</li><li>3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li></ul>	(Longman ) (Longman )
<ul> <li>2.Tourists <u>must</u> damage our monuments .</li> <li>3. We <u>mustn't</u> never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>4. Ahmed can <u>speaks</u> English very well.</li> </ul>	(Longman ) (Longman ) (The New Valley 2018 )
<ul> <li>2.Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>5. You can watching TV in the evening.</li> </ul>	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018)
<ul> <li>2.Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>5. You can watching TV in the evening.</li> <li>6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.</li> </ul>	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018)
<ul> <li>2.Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>5. You can watching TV in the evening.</li> <li>6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.</li> <li>7. People must throw rubbish in the street.</li> </ul>	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017)
<ul> <li>2.Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>5. You can watching TV in the evening.</li> <li>6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.</li> <li>7. People must throw rubbish in the street.</li> <li>8. People can smoke in hospitals.</li> </ul>	(Longman ) (Longman ) (The New Valley 2018 ) (Giza 2018 ) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018)
<ul> <li>2.Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>5. You can watching TV in the evening.</li> <li>6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.</li> <li>7. People must throw rubbish in the street.</li> <li>8. People can smoke in hospitals.</li> <li>9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.</li> </ul>	(Longman )     (Longman )     (The New Valley 2018 )         (Giza 2018 )         (Alex 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Qalyobia 2018)         (Qena 2018)
<ol> <li>Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>You can watching TV in the evening.</li> <li>Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.</li> <li>People must throw rubbish in the street.</li> <li>People can smoke in hospitals.</li> <li>You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.</li> <li>It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.</li> </ol>	(Longman )     (Longman )     (The New Valley 2018 )         (Giza 2018 )         (Alex 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Qalyobia 2018)         (Qena 2018)         (Longman )
<ol> <li>Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>You can watching TV in the evening.</li> <li>Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.</li> <li>People must throw rubbish in the street.</li> <li>People can smoke in hospitals.</li> <li>You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.</li> <li>It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.</li> <li>We can live without water.</li> </ol>	(Longman )     (Longman )     (The New Valley 2018 )         (Giza 2018 )         (Alex 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Qalyobia 2018)         (Qena 2018)         (Longman )         (Longman )
<ol> <li>Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>You can watching TV in the evening.</li> <li>Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.</li> <li>People must throw rubbish in the street.</li> <li>People can smoke in hospitals.</li> <li>You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.</li> <li>It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.</li> </ol>	(Longman )     (Longman )     (The New Valley 2018 )         (Giza 2018 )         (Alex 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Qalyobia 2018)         (Qena 2018)         (Longman )         (Longman )
<ol> <li>Tourists must damage our monuments.</li> <li>We mustn't never take things that belong to others.</li> <li>Ahmed can speaks English very well.</li> <li>You can watching TV in the evening.</li> <li>Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.</li> <li>People must throw rubbish in the street.</li> <li>People can smoke in hospitals.</li> <li>You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.</li> <li>It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.</li> <li>We can live without water.</li> </ol>	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an expect the street of the stre	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can and must park here.  13. My father always tells me about the things that I can and part park here.  14. Sohag 2018	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an expect the street of the stre	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an expect the company of the	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  tions  name??
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an expect the company of the	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  tions  name??
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an expect the street of the stre	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  tions  name??
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an expect the company of the	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  tions  name??
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an expect the following dialogue:  (Sohag 2018)  1 Finish the following dialogue:  (Sohag 2018)  1 Hamdi: Hello. My name is Hamdi. (1)	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  r name??
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an exercises on language function.  1 Finish the following dialogue: (Sohag 2018)  1 Hamdi: Hello. My name is Hamdi. (1)	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  r name??
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an exercises on language function.  1 Finish the following dialogue: (Sohag 2018)  1 Hamdi: Hello. My name is Hamdi. (1) is your Fareed: I'm Fareed. I'm new here. Where is the (2)	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  r name??
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an expect the street of the stre	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  r name?? To you have P.E.
2.Tourists must damage our monuments.  3. We mustn't never take things that belong to others.  4. Ahmed can speaks English very well.  5. You can watching TV in the evening.  6. Menna can't swim, but she mustn't run.  7. People must throw rubbish in the street.  8. People can smoke in hospitals.  9. You mustn't to drink water from the river. It's not clean.  10. It's a "No Parking" area. You must park here.  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an exercises on language function.  10. It's the following dialogue: (Sohag 2018)  11. We can live without water.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an exercises on language function.  12. My father always tells me about the things that I can an exercise on language function.  13. There is a to o'clock.  14. Hamdi: It's the big room at the end of this (3)	(Longman) (Longman) (The New Valley 2018) (Giza 2018) (Alex 2018) (Giza 2017) (Qalyobia 2018) (Qena 2018) (Longman) (Longman) d couldn't do.(Longman)  r name?? To you have P.E.











Hala: It stops outside the school (4)
"Ahmed is asking Hamza about his favourite school subject."
Ahmed: What is your favourite school subject?
Hamza : Science is my (1) school subject.
Ahmed: Why do you (2) it?
Hamza: Because it is (3)
Ahmed: How many lessons do you (4) a week?
Hamza: I have six lessons a week.
Ali is asking Ahmed about some places in their school. (Sharkia 2017)
Rana : Excuse me, can I (1) you some questions?
Fatima : Sure.
Rana : (2) is the gym?
Fatima: It is on the second (3)
Rana : And where is the library?
Fatima: It is (4)
6 Esraa is asking Yara about her favourite subject.
Esraa : What's your favourite subject? Yara : (1) favourite subject is English.
Esraa : (2) teaches you English?
Yara : Mr. Hady (3) me.
Esraa : (4)
Yara : Yes, I am very good at it.
6 Ahmed and Samy are talking about their favourite sport. (SEG)
Samy: What is your favourite sport, Ahmed?
Ahmed: My favourite sport is (1)
Samy: Oh, I like football, too. Where do you (2) it?
Ahmed: At school and sometimes in the club. What (3) you?
Samy: I always play football in the street.
Ahmed: I don't like playing football in the street. Let's go to the club together.
Samy : Good (4)
2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
Yasmin : How often do you go to the school library? (SEG)
Yara :
2 Ola:?
Yasser : Yes, I'd like to buy a history book about Egypt. (SEG)
<b>©</b> Tamer:?
Teacher: It is on the first floor.
<b>4</b> Youssef: Where can you wear your sports clothes?
Adham:
6Hany: Where are the toilets?
Nabil:
@Ali:?
Baher: I practise for five hours.
Samira: How many lessons do you have a day?
Amira :
Marwa: English is my favourite subject.











# Unit 2 Around the city

#### **Important**

#### Words

across	عبر	east	شرق	palace	قصر
along	بطول	enter	يدخل	pavement	رصيف
around	حول	excuse me	معذرة	popular	محبوب شعبي
beautiful	جميلة	face	يواجه	protect	يحمى
become	يصبح	famous for	مشهور ب	reporter	مراسل
boat	قارب	fort	حصن	research	يبحث
bridge	<b>کوبری</b>	guide	مرشد	stones	حجارة
castle	قلعة	high	عالى	take	يستغرق
citadel	قلعة	important	هام	tourists	سياح
city	مدينة	interrupt	يقاطع	tower	برج
complete	يكمل	king	ملك	traveller	مسافر_رحالة
continue	يستمر	leaflet	كتيب_نشرة	view	منظر
cousin	ابن عم	monuments	آثار	visitor	زائر
cross	يعبر	mosque	مسجد	wall	سور_حائط
earthquake	زلزال	museum	متحف	weather	طقس

#### prepositions & expressions

ask about	يسأل عن	+ to + وقت + to +	يستغرق	popular with	مشهور ب
		مصدر	لڪي		
by the sea	بجوار البحر	It's dangerous to	من الخطير أن	thank for	يشكر على
famous for	مشهور بــ	on a farm	في مزرعة	waste water	يهدرالماء

### **Structure**

#### THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE الماضي البسبط

- يعبر عن حدث بدأ في الماضي وانتهي. 🖺 يتكون الماضي البسيط من ( التصريف الثاني للفعل ) بإضافة d أو ed للفعل إذا كان فعل عادى ( منتظم) مثل – play – played help - helped
  - ام إذا كان فعل شاذ (غير منتظم) يُحفظ مثل .have had go - went

**Examples:** ⇒ Yesterday, I went to Cairo .⇒ She visited Luxor last month.

- ⇒ In 1992, there was a horrible earthquake in Egypt.
- ⇒King Fuad opened the bridge in 1933.
- ⇒The citadel took eight years to complete in 1184.
  - 🕮 في حالة النفي: يتم وضع didn't قبل الفعل و يأتي بعدها فعل في المصدر( بدون إضافات )
    - 🕮 في السؤال:

- Did Ali make a box yesterday?
- \*Yes, he did. \* No, he didn't.
- ⇒ <u>Did</u> you <u>visit</u> the citadel last year? \*No, I didn't visit it.
- ⇒ What did you do yesterday?
- I did my homework and played.







(1) اذا كان الفعل ينتهى بحرف (e) نضع له (d) like → liked live → lived arrive → arrived (2)إذا كان الفعل ينتهي بحرف ( y ) مسبوقاً بحرف ساكن ، نحذف( y ) ونضع ied study → studied marry → married cry → cried (ed)نضع (a -e - i - o - u) نضع (عرف متحرك (a -e - i - o - u) نضع (غرف متحرك) play → play<u>ed</u> stay → stay<u>ed</u> enjoy → enjoyed (4)إذا كان الفعل ينتهي بحرف ساكن مسبوقاً بحرف متحرك يُضاعَف الساد 🕮 الكلمات الدالة على الماضي البسيط أمس Yesterday الماضي Last ago ذات مرة Once ذات يوم

### FUNCTIONS BOX

After people interrupt you Interrupting someone مقاطعة شخص بعد مقاطعة الناس لك

• Excuse me.Can I ask a question? Now, where was I? **QOK**, I was talking about...

Can I just ask...?

**1** I'm sorry to interrupt, but...

**Exercises on** Vocabulary

#### • Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- 1. A ..... is usually historical and quiet. (Cairo 2018) a. museum b. bus c. tourist d. rainforest
- 2. Qasr al-Nil Bridge is popular with its two lion ......... at each end. (Giza 2017)
  - d. statues b. houses c. pictures a. cages
- 3. The castle had four ..... one on each corner. (WB)
- a. towers b. tours c. towels d. tools
- 4. There are wonderful ...... of the river from the bridge. (SEG)
- b. views c. statues a. sights d. museums
- 5. The Muntazah Palace has two ........ and high walls around it. (SB)
- a. tours b. towers c. kings d. queens
- 6. I'm sorry to ...... you, but which places are famous in Egypt? (SEG)
- a. say b. speak c. interrupt d. talk
- 7. Long ago, many earthquakes ...... the lighthouse. (Alex 2017)
- b. damaged d. made
- 8. You must knock on the door before you ......... (WB) a. damage b. enter d. walk c. leave
- 9. Sunglasses can ...... your eyes from the sun. (New Cairo 2018)
- a. protect c. peel d. put b. pour
- 10. A tourist ...... tells tourists about the places they can visit. (Sharkia 2018)
- a. castle c. leaflet d. tower b. report
- 11. Qasr al-Nil ...... helps people to cross over the Nile. (Sohag 2017)
- b. Tower a. Bridge c. Castle d. Citadel
- 12. We can enter the ...... through those metal gates. (Beni Swef 2017) b. competition c. voyage d. palace
- 13. A ...... is a strong building like a small castle. ( Fayoum 2017 )











a. tower	b. fork	c. port	d. fort
14. I love that book	a. I think it is	c. port c. wonderful	( Giza 2018 )
a. possible	b. dangerous	c. wonderful	d.unimportant
15. A is a la	rge building built to p	rotect a country. (Da	mietta 2017 )
		c. pavement	
16. The road throu	gh the town has a wid	le for people to	walk on.(Qalyobia 2018)
a. view	b. tower	c.castle	d. pavement
17. A / An is	when the ground suc	ddenly moves.	(Dakahlia 2017)
a. volcano	b. earthquake	c. storm	(Dakahlia 2017) d. island
18. Visitors can se	e Qaitbey whe	n they visit Alexandria	. (Kafr El Sheikh 2018)
a. Fort	b. Museum	c. Tower	d. Mosque
19. The Muntazah I	Palace is the s	ea in Alexandria. (Kafı	<sup>-</sup> El Sheikh 2018)
	b. on		
20. There are two I	ion at end of Q	asr al-Nile Bridge. (L	ongman )
a. states	b. roads	c. statues adel to Cairo.	d. streets
21. Salah al-Deen a	al-Ayoubi built the cita	adel to Cairo.	(Longman )
a. visit	b. protect	c. fight e. c. schools c. long	d. see
22. There are a lot	of over the Nil	e.	(Longman )
a. bridges	b. factories	c. schools	d. airports
23. Qasr al-Nile Bri	idge is 382 metres	•••••	(Longman )
a. high	b. tall	c. long	d. wide
24. Many people lik	ke to along the	pavements of Qasr al-	Nile Bridge.(Longman)
		c. play	
		I from a long way awa	•
a. roofs	b. balconies	c. tours	d. towers
26. It took 8 years t	to the citadel.	c. tours c. visit	(Longman )
a. paint	b. discover	c. visit	d. complete
27. The Lighthouse	of Alexandria	on a small island near	r Alexandria. (Longman )
		c. landed	
		uilt to ships.	
a. help	b. discover	c. feel	d push
29. King Abbas bu	ilt the Muntazah Palad	ce as a/an for h	imself. (Longman)
		c. feel ce as a/an for h	
a. home	b. office	ce as alan for h c. school	d. airport
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was	<mark>b. office</mark> s a famous	c. school	d. airport (Longman )
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot	b. office s a famous b. queen	c. school c. traveller	d. airport
<ul><li>a. home</li><li>30. Ibn Battuta was</li><li>a. pilot</li><li>Read and correct</li></ul>	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word	c. school c. traveller ds:	d. airport (Longman ) d. king
<ul> <li>a. home</li> <li>30. Ibn Battuta was</li> <li>a. pilot</li> <li>Read and correct</li> <li>1. A movement is a</li> </ul>	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on nex	c. school c. traveller ds: tt to a road.	d. airport (Longman) d. king (Gharbia 2018)
<ul> <li>a. home</li> <li>30. Ibn Battuta was</li> <li>a. pilot</li> <li>Read and correct</li> <li>1. A movement is a</li> <li>2. How long did the</li> </ul>	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on nex e citadel <u>make</u> to build	c. school c. traveller ds: tt to a road.	d. airport (Longman) d. king (Gharbia 2018) (SB)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot 2 Read and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on nex e citadel make to build airo is one of the most	c. school c. traveller ds: t to a road. d? important minutes.	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot 2 Read and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on nexe citadel make to build airo is one of the most o walk cross the busy s	c. school c. traveller ds: t to a road. d? important minutes.	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot Read and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to 5. The Muntazah P	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on nexe citadel make to build airo is one of the most walk cross the busy s lace has two towers.	c. school c. traveller ds: tt to a road. d? important minutes. street.	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG) (Gharbia 2017)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot 2 Read and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to 5. The Muntazah P 6. My brother loves	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on nexe citadel make to build airo is one of the most walk cross the busy s lace has two towers. s boats and wants to b	c. school c. traveller ds: tt to a road. d? important minutes. street.	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG) (Gharbia 2017) (Behira 2018)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot Pead and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to 5. The Muntazah 6. My brother loves 7. You can see the	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on next citadel make to build airo is one of the most o walk cross the busy s lace has two towers. s boats and wants to b Cairo Tour from along	c. school  c. traveller ds: dt to a road. d? important minutes. street. e a sail. g way away.	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG) (Gharbia 2017) (Behira 2018) (SEG)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot Pead and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to 5. The Muntazah P 6. My brother loves 7. You can see the 8. Pavements are the	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on next citadel make to build airo is one of the most walk cross the busy selace has two towers. S boats and wants to be Cairo Tour from along	c. school  c. traveller ds: dt to a road. d? important minutes. street. e a sail. g way away.	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG) (Gharbia 2017) (Behira 2018) (SEG) (Fayoum 2017)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot 2 Read and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to 5. The Muntazah P 6. My brother loves 7. You can see the 8. Pavements are to 9. A three years old	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on nexe citadel make to build airo is one of the most walk cross the busy s lace has two towers. s boats and wants to b Cairo Tour from along call parts of a building d girl cried loudly.	c. school c. traveller ds: tt to a road. d? important minutes. street. e a sail. g way away.	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG) (Gharbia 2017) (Behira 2018) (SEG) (Fayoum 2017) (Minia 2017)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot 2 Read and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to 5. The Muntazah P 6. My brother loves 7. You can see the 8. Pavements are t 9. A three years old 10. How old did it t	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on next citadel make to build airo is one of the most walk cross the busy s lace has two towers. s boats and wants to b Cairo Tour from along call parts of a building d girl cried loudly. ake to complete the C	c. school c. traveller ds: tt to a road. d? important minutes. street. e a sail. g way away. Cairo Tower?	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG) (Gharbia 2017) (Behira 2018) (SEG) (Fayoum 2017) (Minia 2017) (Longman)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot Read and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to 5. The Muntazah P 6. My brother loves 7. You can see the 8. Pavements are t 9. A three years old 10. How old did it t 11. Many volcanoe	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on next citadel make to build airo is one of the most walk cross the busy s lace has two towers. s boats and wants to b Cairo Tour from along call parts of a building d girl cried loudly. ake to complete the C s damaged the Lighth	c. school c. traveller ds: dt to a road. d? important minutes. street. de a sail. g way away. Gairo Tower? house of Alexandria.	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG) (Gharbia 2017) (Behira 2018) (SEG) (Fayoum 2017) (Minia 2017) (Longman) (Longman)
a. home 30. Ibn Battuta was a. pilot 2 Read and correct 1. A movement is a 2. How long did the 3. The citadel in Ca 4.It's dangerous to 5. The Muntazah P 6. My brother loves 7. You can see the 8. Pavements are t 9. A three years old 10. How old did it t 11. Many volcance 12. Ibn Battuta did	b. office s a famous b. queen ct the underlined word a place to walk on nexe citadel make to build airo is one of the most walk cross the busy s lace has two towers. s boats and wants to b Cairo Tour from along all parts of a building d girl cried loudly. ake to complete the C s damaged the Lighth n't enter the Lighthou	c. school c. traveller ds: tt to a road. d? important minutes. street. e a sail. g way away. Cairo Tower?	d. airport (Longman) d. king  (Gharbia 2018) (SB) (Menofia 2018) (SEG) (Gharbia 2017) (Behira 2018) (SEG) (Fayoum 2017) (Minia 2017) (Longman) (Longman) use it was too safe.











# Exercises on Structure

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:						
1. I last played tennis two years		(Giza 2017 )				
a. yet b. for	c. ago	d. since				
2. King Fuad Qasr al-Nil Bridge in	n 1933.	(Fayoum 2017)				
a. open b. opening						
3. We a test last week and Hana	•	•				
	c. has	d. are having				
		_				
4. Magda's English lesson about f	•	(WB)				
a. began b. begins		d. complete				
5. Jim asleep while he was doing a. fall b. falls		(SEG) d. fallen				
6. Mona to school yesterday.	c. fell	(Fayoum 2017)				
a. hasn't come b. doesn't come	c don't come	d. didn't come				
7. There an earthquake in India y		(Cairo 2018)				
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	c. has been	d. is				
8. When did Ali that book ?	c. nas been	(Qena 2018)				
	c huve	d. buying				
<ul><li>a. buy</li><li>b. bought</li><li>9. My father to Alex last Friday.</li></ul>	o. buys	(Cairo 2017)				
a. travels b. travelled	c travelling	d. has travelled				
10. We a big party for our brothe		(Alex 2018)				
a. have b. have had	c were having	d.had				
11you go to the museum last we		(Sharkia 2017)				
		d. Have				
a. Are b. Were 12. Engineers Aswan Dam in 197	70	(Aswan 2018)				
a.built b. build		d. have built				
13. When did you last your cousi		(Cairo 2018)				
a. saw b. seen	c. see	d. seeing				
14. Walid his old friends yesterda		(longman)				
a. is meeting b. met		d. will meet				
15. What you learn at school yes		(longman)				
<u> </u>	c. does	d. done				
16. I visited London 2010.	5. <b>4.000</b>	(longman)				
a. in b. when	c. since	d. ago				
17. A week Omar was in Paris.		(longman)				
a. when b. for	c. ago	d. since				
18. Who with you in the hospital y		(longman)				
a. visited b. were	c. is	d. are				
19.We dinner at a restaurant last	t evening.	(longman)				
a. take b. had	c. have	d. were				
20. Which school did she to when		(longman)				
a. going b. goes	c. go	d. went				
21. Ali always football when he w	_	(longman)				
a. plays b. played	c. play	d. playing				
22. We at the museum last Friday		(longman)				
a. was b. were	c. have	d. had				
23. I a lot of work to do yesterday		(longman)				
a. was b. have	c. had	d. were				
24. Were you all ready for the exam? -Ye		(longman)				
in an angle and a control of the con	•	(1.2.1.3.1.2.1.)				











a. we did b. did c. I was d. we were 25. I read the questions well, but I ...... answer three of them. I was really sad. c. didn't b. could d. wasn't Read and correct the underlined words: 1. We played tennis **next** week. (Giza 2017) 2. The film is very good last night. (WB) 3. Are you go to the museum last week? (SB) 4. He didn't built his house in summer. (Menofia 2018) 5. How long did it took to complete the palace? (Beni sweif 2017) 6. He stopped exercising a year before. (Qena 2018) 7. What did you ate yesterday? (Cairo 2018) 8. I didn't met you yesterday. (Fayoum 2018) 9. Which mobile did you chose last week? (longman) 10. I stayed in England since 2014. (longman) 11. I don't have much money to buy that toy yesterday. (longman) 12. I meet Rami when I was in Alexandria. (longman) 13. Hala is ill last week. (longman) 14. I went to the supermarket and buy many things. (longman) **Exercises on** language functions • Finish the following dialogue: (SB) OGuide: This building was a library in Roman Times. Tourist: Excuse me. Can I (1) ...... a question? When did the Romans live here? Tourist: You were saying this was once a library. Guide: Yes, people came here to (3) ...... and to study. **Tourist**: Can I ask what they liked doing? **Guide**: They liked reading, music, sports. Tourist: I'm sorry to (4) ...... you, but what sports did they play? Guide: They liked ball games, like we do. Omar is talking to Sami about his new car. (Ismalia 2017) Omar : Did you see my new (1).....? Sami: No, I didn't. (2)..... did you buy it? Omar: I bought it two days ago. Sami : What (3)..... is it? Omar: It is dark blue. It's my (4)...... colour. Sami: I know you like it. A teacher is talking about Cairo Tower. **6 Teacher**: Today's lesson is about Cairo Tower. Hany: How (1) ...... did it take to build it? Teacher: It took 5 (2) ...... Hany: (3) ...... was it open? Teacher: In 1961. Samy: Sorry to interrupt, did you visit it? Teacher: Yes, let's complete. It's next to the Nile on Gizera (4) ...... A teacher is talking about the Muntazah palace. **Teacher**: Today, we'll talk about the Muntazah palace. Student: Excuse me, (1)...... I ask you a question? Where is it?











leacher: it is (2) the sea in Alexandria.
Student: (3) built it?
Teacher: King Abbas II (4) this as a home for himself.
Student: Thank you very much
<b>9</b> Mohamed is asking Ayman about how he spends his free time.
Mohamed: What do you do in your free time?
Ayman : I play (1)
Mohamed : (2) do you play it ?
Ayman: At school.
Mohamed: (3) it an interesting game?
Ayman: Yes, it is. I (4) it a lot.
6 Mona is asking Salma about her new dress.
Mona: Hello, Salma, your dress is very nice, is it new?
Salma: Yes, it (1)
Mona : When did you (2) it?
Salma: I bought it yesterday.
Mona : How (3) is it ?
Salma: It's 150 (4)
Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
•Rehab :? (Giza 2017)
•Rehab :? (Giza 2017) Amal : Salah al-Din built the Castle to protect Cairo.
ORehab:? (Giza 2017)  Amal: Salah al-Din built the Castle to protect Cairo.  OSalma: Where is the Muntazah Palace? (Sharkia 2017)
ORehab:? (Giza 2017)  Amal: Salah al-Din built the Castle to protect Cairo.  OSalma: Where is the Muntazah Palace? (Sharkia 2017)  Sama:
ORehab:? (Giza 2017)  Amal: Salah al-Din built the Castle to protect Cairo.  OSalma: Where is the Muntazah Palace? (Sharkia 2017)  Sama:
<ul> <li>ORehab:</li></ul>
ORehab:
<ul> <li>ORehab:</li></ul>
<ul> <li>ORehab:</li></ul>
ORehab:
ORehab:
ORehab:
• Rehab:
ORehab:









# Unit 3 At the weekend

# **Important**

# Words

activities	أنشطة	excited	مسرور ـ مثار	parent	والد/أب
ancient site	موقع قديم	exciting	مثیر /شیق	phone	يتصل
area	منطقة	far	بعيد	photo	صورة
around	حول	flying cars	سيارات طائرة	plans	خطط
arrange	يرتب	for example	على سبيل المثال	project	مشروع
bone	عظمة	fossil	حفرية	relatives	أقارب
call back	يعاود الإتصال	fun	مرح	skeleton	هيكل عظمى
coast	ساحل	glass	ز <b>ج</b> اج	space	فضاء
crash	يتحطم	grandparent	جد	temple	معبد
dark clouds	سحب داکنة	idea	فكرة	through	خلال
decide to	يقرر أن	journey	رحلة	UNESCO	اليونسكو
definitely	حتما / قطعاً	message	رسالة	waiter	جرسون
desert	الصحراء	million	مليون	weekend	نهاية الأسبوع
DVD	ديفيدي	natural	طبيعي	western	غربية
easily	بسهولة	of course	طبعا	whale	حوت

#### prepositions & expressions

go on a journey have a picnic رحلة طويلة

do a project

stay with relatives

يقوم بعمل مشروع

take a message

visit an

يزور موقع أثرى

يستقبل رسالة

ancient site

# **Structure**

صبيغ المستقبل FUTURE FORMS: GOING TO AND WILL

#### **FUTURE WITH " WILL "**

- 😊 ثستخدم will للتعبير عن التنبؤ بدون دليل وتأتى غالباً مع (will + expect predict sure)
- I think it will rain tomorrow. • I predict it will be hot in Aswan.
  - 😑 تستخدم Will في الوعود و التهديد و في العرض والطلب.
- © I'll call you when I arrive at the hotel. € I will give you a present.
- Will you open the door? • I will call the police.
  - 😐 تستخدم Will في الحقائق المستقبلية وفي الحالة الأولى من قاعدة ( if ).
- 🖭 نستخدم will عندما نقرر عمل شئ في الحال - قرار سريع 🕒 wi'm tired.l think l'll go to bed now!











#### **FUTURE WITH " GOING TO "**

😐 ثستخدم " GOING TO " للتعبير عن التنبؤ القائم على دليل.

(لاحظ أن: المهارات الشخصية والصفات ليست دليل).

- There are a lot of clouds in the sky. It's going to rain.
- Hassan's playing really well. He's going to win the game!
- He is intelligent. He will answer the questions easily.
- Hamdi is very fast. I think he will be in the Olympic Games one day!

⊕ تستخدم للتعبير عن النية السبقة و الخطط الستقبلية وتأتى مع كلمات مثل:

(intend-intention – plan - decide)

- We are going to travel far next weekend. We have intended.
- l'm going to play football tomorrow.

# FUNCTIONS BOX

#### Making arrangements on the phone

- Hello. (Huda) speaking.
- 2 Is (Salma) there, please?
- 8Who's speaking, please?
- May I speak to (Salma), please?
- **6** Can I take a message?

### عمل ترتيبات في التليفون

- 6Can you ask (Salma) to phone me, please?
- 7 Yes, just a moment, please.
- 8No, I'm sorry, (Salma) isn't here at the moment.
- Thank you for calling back!

#### **Exercises on**

Vocabulary

#### Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d :

2018
4

d.exactly a. exciting b. excited c. exact

2. Tarek lives ...... a farm. (Giza 2017)

c.for d. to

3. We are going to ...... a picnic this weekend. Do you want to come? (WB)

a. make b. have d. give c. go

4. Have you got any ..... for the weekend? (WB)

a. planes b. plans c. plants d. planets

5. Next weekend, we are going to visit an ancient ......" the temple at Abu Simbel ". (SEG)

a. site b. sight c. signs d. side

6. Wadi al-Hitan is a very important natural ..... (SB)

b. site d. set

a. sight c. seat

7. A..... is all the bones inside an animal or a person. (WB)

a. whale b.skeleton c. fossil d. shark

8. My class is doing a ...... about the ancient site . (Fayoum 2018)

a. project d. museum b. farm c. temple

9. Science is a very ..... subject. (Sohag 2018)

b. interested a. interest c. interesting d. bored

10. My ...... from England are going to come next month. (Aswan 2017)

b. families c. projects d. relatives a. natives

11. I'm very excited ...... the next weekend. (Cairo 2017)

b. at c. about d. in a. on









12. We're going to go on a long to the countryside.  a. journey  b. site  c. project  13. Hesham has cousins in England and other in Italy.  a. parents  b.relatives  c. families	(Cairo 2017)
a. journey b. site c. project	d. plan
13. Hesham has cousins in England and other in Italy.	(Aswan 2018)
a. parents b.relatives c. families	d.neighbours
14. All the bones inside the body of an animal or a person is a .	(Damietta 2017)
a. fossil b. message c. whale	d. skeleton
15. A is the world's largest animal.  a. wall  b. wool  c. sheep	(Giza 2018)
a. wall b. wool c. sheep	d. whale
16. Wadi al-Hitan is a/an site in the Western Desert.	(Dakahlia 2017)
a. natural b. nature c. easy	d. easily
17. A is a rock of an animal or plant that lived many years ag	go. (Behira 2017)
a. bone b. fossil c. whale  18. Students a lot of activities at school.  a. see b. teach c. make	d. skeleton
18. Students a lot of activities at school.	(Longman)
a. see b. teach c. make	d. do
19. We are a school project about sea water. a. doing b. making c. building	(Longman)
a. doing b. making c. building	a. seeing
20. The UNESCO looks the world's most important plants and the same state.	aces. (Longman)
a. on b. out c. after 21. My dad is us to the countryside in the family van. a. driving b. leaving c. living	d. forward
21. My dad is us to the countryside in the family van.	(Longman)
22. Who is the phone?	(Longman)
a. repeating b. answering c. replying	(Longman)
a. repeating b. answering c. replying	(Longman)
25. Wadi ai-netan is an important in the desert.	(Longman)
23. Wadi al-Hetan is an important in the desert.  a. lake b. sea c. port  24. The UNESCO ancient monuments all over the wor	u. area
a. sells b. destroys c. protects	
25. Why didn't many people Wadi al-Hetan before the	1980s? (Longman)
a. visit b. leave c. build	d. go
26. Fossils are that were animals or plants millions of ye	
a. caves b. wells c. hills	d. rocks
Read and correct the underlined words:	
1. I <u>received</u> some photos to Ali.	(SEG)
2. What do you thank you will do next Monday evening?	(WB)
3. I'm very exciting about the next match.	(Sohag 2017)
4. Can you answer Hazem to phone me?	(Dakahlia 2017)
5. We're going to go a picnic.	(Assuit 2018)
6. I'm never boring when I read a story.	(O = I= = = 0040)
7. Burj Khalifa is an <u>excited</u> building.	(Sohag 2018)
9. My plane for my weekend is to go swimming	(Dakahlia 2018)
8. My plane for my weekend is to go swimming	(Dakahlia 2018) (Cairo 2017)
9. The film was very <u>bored</u> .	(Dakahlia 2018) (Cairo 2017) (Giza 2018)
<ul><li>9. The film was very bored.</li><li>10. We will go in a journey to the countryside.</li></ul>	(Dakahlia 2018) (Cairo 2017) (Giza 2018) (SEG)
<ul> <li>9. The film was very bored.</li> <li>10. We will go in a journey to the countryside.</li> <li>11. We are going to visit an ancient sight.</li> </ul>	(Dakahlia 2018) (Cairo 2017) (Giza 2018) (SEG) (Longman)
<ul> <li>9. The film was very bored.</li> <li>10. We will go in a journey to the countryside.</li> <li>11. We are going to visit an ancient sight.</li> <li>12. A voyage is an air journey.</li> </ul>	(Dakahlia 2018) (Cairo 2017) (Giza 2018) (SEG) (Longman) (Longman)
<ul> <li>9. The film was very bored.</li> <li>10. We will go in a journey to the countryside.</li> <li>11. We are going to visit an ancient sight.</li> <li>12. A voyage is an air journey.</li> <li>14. It will be fan to meet my friends.</li> </ul>	(Dakahlia 2018) (Cairo 2017) (Giza 2018) (SEG) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
<ul> <li>9. The film was very bored.</li> <li>10. We will go in a journey to the countryside.</li> <li>11. We are going to visit an ancient sight.</li> <li>12. A voyage is an air journey.</li> <li>14. It will be fan to meet my friends.</li> <li>15. The journey was excited.</li> </ul>	(Dakahlia 2018) (Cairo 2017) (Giza 2018) (SEG) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
<ul> <li>9. The film was very bored.</li> <li>10. We will go in a journey to the countryside.</li> <li>11. We are going to visit an ancient sight.</li> <li>12. A voyage is an air journey.</li> <li>14. It will be fan to meet my friends.</li> </ul>	(Dakahlia 2018) (Cairo 2017) (Giza 2018) (SEG) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)

Exercises on Structure

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:











1. Hassan is playing really well . He is the game .	(Fayoum 2017)
a. wins  b. win  c. will win  2. I can't ride a hike very well. I	d. is going to win
2. I can tride a bike very well. I	(00)
a. will crash b. am going to crash c.crash	d. won't crash
3. The phone is ringing. I answer it.	(SEG)
a.will b. can c. am	d. am going to
4. We the train to Alexandria; it's our intention.	(SEG)
a. are taking b. will take c. are going to take	d. would take
5. I to school today, because it's the weekend.	(Fayoum 2017)
a. am not going to go b. will go c. am going to go	d. won't go
6. I to Alexandria next summer. It's my plan.	(New Cairo 2018)
a. will travel b. would travel c. am going to travel	
7. I'm late. Perhaps, I take a taxi.	(Ismailia 2017)
<ul> <li>a. going to</li> <li>b. will</li> <li>c. am going to</li> <li>8. Hassan spend the summer in Alexandria as he plan</li> </ul>	d. won't
8. Hassan spend the summer in Alexandria as he pla	anned. (SB)
a. going to b. is going to c. going	
9. Next weekend, we stay with our relatives in Port Said	
a. are going to b. will c. going to	
10. I'm sorry you are ill. I'm sure you feel better so	on. (SB)
a. are going b. are going to c. would	d. will
11. "We need some more eggs." "I go to the shops a	and get some." (SB)
a. am going to b. will c. will to	d. won't
12. I'm not very hungry. I think I have a salad.  a. would  b. am  c. will	d, am going to
13. I'm sure Lamia the exam.	(Sohag 2018)
a. is going to pass b. passed c. will pass	d is passing
14. Can you open the door for me? – Yes, of course. I help y	vou (Dakahlia 2018)
a. am going to b. going c. will	
15. The sky is full of dark clouds. It rain.	(Menofia 2018)
a. will b. isn't c. is going to	
16 What are you to do at the weekend?	(Menofia 2017)
a. go b. going c. went	d will go
17. We an ancient site next weekend as planned.	(Sohag 2018)
	. are going to visit
18. We don't have tea. I buy some.	(Beni Swef 2018)
a. am going b. will c. am going to	
	d. going (Giza 2018)
19. They decided to my grandparent's farm.  a. visit  b. visited  c. visiting	d. visits
	u. visits
20. We visit our relatives today. It's our plan.	al a la a collaba M
a. will b. are going to c. can't	d. shouldn't
21. It	
a. rain b. rains c. will rain	d. is going to rain
22 help me if I'm in trouble?	
a. Will you b. Do you c. Did you	d. Are you
23. It's hot. – OK, I turn on the fan.	
a. am going to b. will c. can't	d. mustn't
24. I think Salma the exam easily. She studied hard.	(Longman)
a. pass b. passes c. is going to pass	•
25. Hamza 16 tomorrow.	(Longman)











a. was b. is going to be c. will be d. would be	
26. What are you do when you go to the countryside? (Longman)	
a. should b. will c. going to d. going	
27. Wael decided to join faculty of engineering. He join it. (Longman)	
a. would b. will c. have to d. is going to	
28. We to Luxor. It's our decision. (Longman)	
a. are travelling b. will travel c. are going to travel d. would travel	
29 a new mobile tomorrow? (Longman)	
a. Are you going to buy b. Did you buy c. Will you buy d. Have you bought	
30. If you work harder, you earn more money. (Longman)	
a. would b. will c. are going d. should	
Read and correct the underlined words:	
1. Will you going to visit your relatives? (Giza 2017)	
2. Hamdi is very fast. I think he <u>is going to</u> be in the Olympic Games one day! (WB)	
3. We will buy a new villa as we decided. (SEG)	
4. It's cloudy, it <u>will</u> rain. (South Sinai 2018)	
5. I'm going visit my uncle next weekend. (Beni Swef 2017)	
7. I expect Tamer <u>is going to visit us tomorrow</u> . (Longman)	
8. The sky is full of dark clouds. It <u>rains</u> soon. (SEG)	
9. It's going to becoming very hot tomorrow. (Longman)	
10. Adel is going travel to Hurghada. (Longman)	
11. When Faten travels to Helwan, she <u>would</u> meet her friends there. (Longman)	
12. How old are you going to be next week? (Longman)	
Exercises on language functions	
Exercises off	
• Finish the following dialogue: (SEG)	
ODina and Eman are talking about what they did at the weekend.	
Eman: Hello Dina, What did you do at the (1)?	
Dina: I had a picnic and visited my cousins. What (2)you?	
Eman: I went to the museum and took (3)	
Dina : Can I see these photos?	
Eman : Tomorrow I will (4) them to you.	
Sara is calling Leila at home	
Sara : Hello. Is Leila there, please?	
Mrs Eman: No, I'm sorry, she isn't here at the (1)	
Sara : It's Sara. (2)time will Leila be home?	
<b>5414</b> : 16 5 541 4: (2)	
Mrs Fman: She'll be home at six. Can I take a (3)?	
Mrs Eman : She'll be home at six. Can I take a (3)?  Sara : Yes, please, Can you (4)	
Sara : Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?	
Sara : Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman : OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Staila is giving a birthday party next week. (SEG)	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Laila is giving a birthday party next week. (SEG)  Laila: You know, Samia, my birthday is next Tuesday.	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Laila: You know, Samia, my birthday is next Tuesday.  Samia: Really? Will you (1) a party?	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Laila is giving a birthday party next week. (SEG)  Laila: You know, Samia, my birthday is next Tuesday.  Samia: Really? Will you (1) a party?  Laila: Of course, I'll give a party. Are you free on that day?	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Laila: Sgiving a birthday party next week. (SEG)  Laila: You know, Samia, my birthday is next Tuesday.  Samia: Really? Will you (1) a party?  Laila: Of course, I'll give a party. Are you free on that day?  Samia: Yes, I'm (2)	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Laila is giving a birthday party next week. (SEG)  Laila: You know, Samia, my birthday is next Tuesday.  Samia: Really? Will you (1) a party?  Laila: Of course, I'll give a party. Are you free on that day?  Samia: Yes, I'm (2) I will come.  Laila: I'm glad you can come.	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Laila: You know, Samia, my birthday is next Tuesday.  Samia: Really? Will you (1) a party?  Laila: Of course, I'll give a party. Are you free on that day?  Samia: Yes, I'm (2) I will come.  Laila: I'm glad you can come.  Samia: (3)will attend the party?	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Laila: You know, Samia, my birthday is next Tuesday.  Samia: Really? Will you (1) a party?  Laila: Of course, I'll give a party. Are you free on that day?  Samia: Yes, I'm (2) I will come.  Laila: I'm glad you can come.  Samia: (3) will attend the party?  Laila: Only some of the close friends.	
Sara: Yes, please. Can you (4) Leila to phone me tonight?  Mrs Eman: OK, I'll do that. Goodbye!  Laila: You know, Samia, my birthday is next Tuesday.  Samia: Really? Will you (1) a party?  Laila: Of course, I'll give a party. Are you free on that day?  Samia: Yes, I'm (2) I will come.  Laila: I'm glad you can come.  Samia: (3)will attend the party?	











4 Ahmed and Osama are talking about their last weekend.
Ahmed : Where did you go last Friday ?
Osama :To the (1)
Ahmed :Theatre! (2) whom ?
Osama : With my family.
Ahmed : (3) did you watch there ?
Osama :We (4) the new play.
Youssef is calling Hazem but Hazem isn't at home. (WB)
Youssef: Hello. Is Hazem (1) please?
Mother: I'm sorry, Hazem isn't here at the moment. Who's (2)?
Youssef: It's Youssef.
Mother: Hello, Youssef. Can I (3)a message?
Youssef: Yes, can you ask Hazem to (4) me, please?
Mother: Of course. I think he will be home at about four o'clock.
Youssef: Thank you. Goodbye.
<b>OS</b> Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
• Hassan: Hello (Dakahlia 2017)
Mother: I'm sorry. Ali isn't here at the moment.
<b>2</b> Ali :
Tamer : Next weekend, I am going to have dinner at a restaurant.
<b>S</b> Mona :
Nora : It's Mona speaking.
<b>Hany</b> : Can I speak to Fady, please? (Minia 2017)
Father:
Fady: Hello, Hany. Thank you for calling back!
6 Hala: What are you going to do at the weekend?
Adel:
6 Anas: Hello, can I speak to Hitham, please?
Hooda: sorry, Ashraf isn't here at the moment?
Anas: Please tell him I'll call back at four p.m.
Soha: Where is Wadi al-Hitan?
Hoda:
Hoda :
Fatma:?
Nagwa: I think she will be home at five.











# Unit 4

# Sports

#### **Important**

# Words

accident	حادث	hockey	هوكى	racket	مضرب
African cup	كأس افريقيا	horse riding	ركوب الخيل	recent	حديث
airport	مطار	how far	كم المسافة	seat	مقعد
amazing	مدهش	include	يتضمن	silver	فضة
between	بین	international	دولی	someone	شخص ما
boring	ممل	invent	يخترع	Sports Day	يوم رياضي
café	مقهي	listing	مواعيد ـ قائمة	squash	اسكواش
city	مدينة	magazine	مجلة	stadium	استاد
competition	مسابقة	nation	دولة – أمة	table tennis	تنس الطاولة
dance	يرقص	nearly	تقريبأ	team	فريق
distance	مسافة	northeast	شمال شرق	tired	مرهق
diving	الغطس	Olympic	أوليمبى	university	جامعة
doll	دُمية	person	شخص	used for	يُستخدم لأجل
encourage	يشجع	poem	قصيدة	work hard	يعمل بجد
final	نهائی	pool	حمام	worried	قلق
grade	صف	quickly	بسرعة 🔼	young	صغير

prepositions & expressions

agree to do karate come on/go on يوافق على يؤدى لعبة الكاراتيه تشجع / هيا بنا

for the first time پوندی لعبة from..to... have an accident لأول مرة من ... إلى يتعرض لحادث

play for prize for

يلعب لصالح جائزة من أجل

### Structure

#### ضمائر الوصل RELATIVE CLAUSES

#### Who - Which - That - Where - Whose - When

who that:

🔂 الذي – التي : تستخدم مع العاقل

Miss Amal is the teacher who teaches us science.

which - that:

🗘 الذي — التي : تستخدم مع غير العاقل (أشياء وحيوانات)

That's the horse which/that won the competition.

where: ( = in which )

حيث: تستخدم مع المكان

This is the house where (in which) grandfather lived.

🗘 لاحظ الفرق التالي : \_

⇒This is the flat, where he lived. ⇒This is the flat, which he bought.

whose:

🗘 الذي – التي: تستخدم (للملكية)

This is the doctor whose son is a hero.

when: ( = in which)

🗘 تستخدم بعد الوقت والزمن

May is the month when (in which) we have the final exams.

May is the month which we have the final exams in.









# FUNCTIONS BOX

Encouraging someone to do something	Agreeing to do something
تشجیع الناس للقیام بشئ ما	الموافقة على فعل شئ ما
<ul><li>Don't worry , it's not difficult.</li><li>Oh,come on ,it will be fun.</li><li>Oh , go on // You can do it.</li></ul>	<ul><li>All right! I will play</li><li>Ok.I will do it</li></ul>

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	or d :		
1.The final of the tenni	is is on Sunday.		(Qa	alyobia 2018)
	b. match		d. playgr	ound
2. Let's go to the				(SEG)
a. indoor	b. indoors	c. outdoor	d. outdoor	'S
3. Egypt won the Afric	an Cup of Nations for	r the time.		(SB)
a. five	b. fifth	c. fifteen	d. fifty	
4. When you fitter	r, you will be good at	squash.		(SB)
a. make	b. do	c. take	d. get	
5. Hala an	accident when she w	as seven.	(Ber	ni sweif 2017)
a. got	b. went		d. give	
6. Lina can't remembe				(WB)
a. swimming	b. karate	c. horse riding	d. volleyba	all
7. The Egyptian Footb	all Team has an impo	rtant match at Cairo	· (D	akahlia 2018)
a. School	b. Museum	c. Tower	d. Stadiu	m
<ul><li>a. School</li><li>8. Cairo International</li></ul>	Stadium has seventy	five thousand		(Alex 2017)
a. chairs	b. seats	c. sofas	d. tables	
9. I'd like to go	in the Red Sea.		(F	<b>Fayoum 2018)</b>
a. driving	b. diving	c. riding	d. playing	g
10 The students are	They come from	different countries	(	Minia 2018)
a. expensive	b. local	c. ancient	d. internat	ional
11. Ramy Ashour is a	famous squash b. play eir children to keep f	••••	(1	Menofia 2017)
a. plays	b. play	c. played	d. player	
12. Parents th	eir children to keep f	it.		(Cairo 2017)
a. agree	b. encourage	c. invent	d. prevent	
13. People who play	are usually tall.			(Giza 2018)
a. tennis	b. football	c. basketball	d. squash	
14. There was an	outside the school to	oday, but no one was	hurt. (S	3harkia 2018)
a. island	b. accident me to do well i	c. invention	d. ankle	
<i>3</i>				(Cairo 2018)
a. watches	b. learns	c. encourages	d. discour	ages
16. I'm worried, peopl	e don't like my story.	<ul><li>Oh, go! Read i</li></ul>	t to me.	(SEG)
a. on	b. in	c. out	d. for	
17. Do you like	football matches?			(Longman)
a. watching	b. seeing	c. viewing	d. buying	
18. Cairo Stadium in N				(Longman)
a. house	b. apartment	c. home	d. flat	
19. How is the	stadium from the air	oort?		(Longman)











a. far b. wide c.	many d. mu	ch
20. I hope Egypt will the competition.		(Longman)
a. beat b. gain c.	win d. earn	
21. Cairo Stadium is in Nasr City.		(Longman)
•	National d. Fore	
22. The sun sets in the		(Longman)
	west d. nor	• •
23. Six teams played against the Egyptian team,		
		taining
24. In 2006, the final match was Egypt		(Longman)
	with d. aga	
25. My uncle has a swimming in his vill		(Longman)
•		
•	pond d. rive	
26. Which sport do you like to?		(Longman)
	see d. pro	duce
Read and correct the underlined words:		(1445)
1. That's the sport club where my brother play	s basketball.	(WB)
2. Do you like <u>driving</u> a horse?		(Behira 2017)
3. Squash is similar <u>of</u> tennis		(SB)
4. Come at! It's time to go home.		(Giza 2017)
5. Volleyball is a sport which you play with a ra	acket and a ball.	(WB)
6. Omar enjoys playing <u>chair</u> tennis.		(Minia 2018)
7. My friend <u>earned</u> a medal in swimming.		(Assuit 2018)
8. Let's go to the swimming pull this afternoon		(Qena 2018)
9. There are usually six people in a volleyball to		(Assuit 2018)
10. They went to the studio to watch the footba		(Dakahlia 2017)
11. Basketball is my favourite <u>subject</u> .		( Giza 2018)
12. We must <u>discourage</u> people to do good thi	nas	(SEG)
13. How <u>for</u> is it from Cairo International Stadi		(Assuit 2018)
14. I have some difficult homework to make.	un to the an port:	(Longman)
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
15. Ali always does very will in exams.		(Longman)
16. Let's make a new sport.		(Longman)
17. This player is very <u>fat</u> ; he is thin and strong		(Longman)
18. Ramy Ashour is an Egyptian <u>football</u> playe	r.	(Longman)
19. Samir is good <u>in</u> tennis.		(Longman)
Exercises on	Structure	
• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or o	4.	
1. Mr Tarek is the man lives on the se		Fayoum 2018)
	where d. wh	
	where d. wh	
2. We bought a flat is near the school .	l	(SB)
	which d. whe	
3. Wimbledon is a place in London you can wa		•
	that d. whe	
4. This is the bird lives in the deser		(WB)
	where d. whe	
5. Tennis is a sport some people enjoy pl		(Giza 2017)
	who d. whe	
6. What's the name of the book you a	re reading?	(Aswan 2018)











a. that b. where c. who d. when	
7. This is the stadium was damaged during the earthquake. (Fayoum 2017)	<b>7</b> )
a.when b. who c. which d. where	
8. This is the house my father bought last year. (Dakahia 2018)	<b>B</b> )
8. This is the house my father bought last year.  a. who  b. where  c. what  d. which	•
9. Cairo International Stadium is the place football teams play. (Sohag 2017)	)
a. who b. where c. when d. which	•
10. Squash is the sport I am good at. (Behira 2017)	)
a. who b. where c. when d. which  10. Squash is the sport I am good at. a. which b. who c. whose d. where  11. People play basketball are usually tall. (Qalyobia 2017)	,
11. People play basketball are usually tall. (Qalyobia 2017	7)
a. where b. which c. whom d. who	,
12. This is the mobile I want to buy. (Giza 2018)	
a. who b. where c. when d. which	
13. I visited Luxor I met some tourists. (Assuit 2018)	
a. when b. where c. which d. who	
14. I found the book I lost last week. (Minia 2018)	)
a. who b. which c. when d. where	
15. Is this the house Charles Dickens lived in? (SEG)	
a. where b. which c. whose d. when	
16. English is a subject we have every day. (WB)	
a. which b. who c. where d. when  17. People who do this sport like high places and water! It's (WB)	
17. People who do this sport like high places and water! It's (WB)	
a. diving b. tennis c. running d. basketball	
18. Please, show me the mobile phone you bought vesterday. (Longman)	
a. which b. what c. who d. whose	
a. which b. what c. who d. whose  19. I met Adel mobile phone was lost. a. which b. who c. whose d. where  20. English is the subject I like most. a. who b. which c. whose d. where	)
a which b who c whose d where	,
20. English is the subject I like most. (Longman)	1
a who h which c whose d where	
21. Alexandria is the city I like to spend the summer holiday in. (Longman)	
a. which b. where c. when d. who	
22. January is the month in we have our mid-year holiday . (Longman)	
a. what b. where c. when d. which	
23. Friday is the time I go to my village. (Longman)	
a. which b. where c. when d. who	
24. This is the house my grandfather lived when he was a child. (Longman)	
a. when b. where c. who d. whose	
25. I like the book my father bought me last week. (Longman)	
a. whose b. what c. who d. which	
26. That is the horse won the race. (Longman)	
a. that b. who c. whose d. where	
27. In our town, there is a big club we do many sports. (Longman)	
a. that b. when c. which d. where	
28. Have you seen the car my father bought? (Longman)	
a. which b. who c. what d. where	
29. Mr Ahmed is the teacher teaches us English. (Longman)	
a. whose b. who c. which d. what	
2 Read and correct the underlined words:	
O Neda and correct the underlined words.	

Read and correct the underlined words:
 The desert is a place when we don't find plants.

(Dakahlia 2017)











2. Hamid is the boy where can swim really fast.	(WB)
3. That's the stadium who my favourite team plays.	( Dakahlia 2018 )
4. That's the man which bought our old bike.	( Cairo 2017 )
5. This is the shop which I buy my new clothes.	(Beni sweif 2018)
6. This is the village which my father was born.	(Aswan 2017)
7. I can't find the pen who I bought yesterday.	(Minia 2018)
8. Tell me about the best time where we can meet.	`(Longman) <sup>´</sup>
9. PE is the subject who a lot of students like to do.	(Longman)
10. Cairo is the city where I was born in.	(Longman)
11. This is the man who son became an engineer.	(Longman)
12. I saw the villa where my uncle bought.	(Longman)
13. Hatem is the assistant whose helps me in my office.	(Longman)
Exercises on language function	ons
• Finish the following dialogue: (WB)	
<b>OBaher:</b> My older sister wants me to play volleyball with her	, but I don't want
to play with her.	•
Lamia: Oh, (1) on. You like playing volleyball w	vith your sister.
Baher: Yes, I do, but all the people in her team are much older	<del>-</del>
Lamia: You (2)	
Baher: It's in the new sports club. I don't know how to get the	•
Lamia: (3) worry, it's not difficult. I ca	
Baher: Will you play, too?	
Lamia: Yes! Come on, it (4) be fun.	
2Dina is speaking to Ann who is visiting Egypt for the first til	me.
Dina : Welcome to Egypt. What's your nationality?	
Ann : I'm (1)England.	
Dina : What places have you enjoyed visiting here?	
Ann: The Egyptian (2)	
Dina : How long will you (3)?	
Ann: I'll stay for three (4)	
SAhmed and Ali are talking about Ramy Ashour.	
Ahmed: Have you (1)about Ramy Ashour?	
Ali : Yes, he is a (2)player.	
Ahmed: Which sport does he (3)?	
Ali : He plays Squash.	
Ahmed: (4)he win any competition?	
Ali : Yes, he did.	
4 Huda and Sally are talking about Rania Elwani. (SEG)	
Huda: Have you (1) about Rania Elwani?	
Sally: Yes, I have read about Rania Elwani.	
Huda: (2)did she start swimming?	
Sally: She started swimming when she was 13 years old.	
Huda: How was her(3)?	
Sally: She has a busy life as a doctor.	
Huda: How did she help sports in Egypt?	
Sally: She opened a swimming school for young (4)  • Hala is asking Maha about squash. " [	
Hala is asking Maha about squash.     "	Dakahlia 2018 "
Hala : What are you doing now, Maha?	
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

الصف الثاني الإعدادي









maria . I III reading a book about (1)
Hala: Is squash an (2) sport?
Maha: Yes, it's very interesting.
Hala: Who is the best squash(3)?
Maha: Ramy Ashour is one of the (4) squash players.
<b>6</b> Shady is asking Adel to go with him to the club. (Aswan 2017)
Shady: Would you like to come with me to the club?
Adel: But I'm not (1) at playing sports.
Shady: Don't (2), I will help you.
Adel: (3) game do you play?
Shady: I play squash.
Adel: It's wonderful. (4) start today.
<b>OS</b> Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
• Mazin: I want to learn to play table tennis, but I don't think I will be good at it. (SB)
Salem:
2 Ola: I wrote a story, but I am worried that people won't like it. (SB)
Riham: Oh,! I like your stories.
<b>❸</b> Ali : Where is Cairo International Stadium? (Menofia 2017)
Omar :
9 Sameh: Let's play squash.
Ashraf:
Asiliai
Sameh: Oh, go on. Ashraf: All right I'll play.
Sameh : Oh, go on. Ashraf : All right I'll play.
Sameh: Oh, go on.
Sameh: Oh, go on. Ashraf: All right I'll play. 6 Ahmed: Let's play now.
Sameh: Oh, go on. Ashraf: All right I'll play.  6 Ahmed: Let's play now. Sameh:
Sameh: Oh, go on. Ashraf: All right I'll play.  6 Ahmed: Let's play now. Sameh: Ahmed: Oh, Come on, it'll be fun.  6 Ali:
Sameh: Oh, go on. Ashraf: All right I'll play.  6 Ahmed: Let's play now. Sameh: Ahmed: Oh, Come on, it'll be fun.  6 Ali: Hany: Don't worry. Swimming isn't difficult.
Sameh: Oh, go on. Ashraf: All right I'll play.  6 Ahmed: Let's play now. Sameh: Ahmed: Oh, Come on, it'll be fun.  6 Ali: Hany: Don't worry. Swimming isn't difficult.  7 Munir: Let's play Karate.
Sameh: Oh, go on. Ashraf: All right I'll play.  6 Ahmed: Let's play now. Sameh: Ahmed: Oh, Come on, it'll be fun.  6 Ali: Hany: Don't worry. Swimming isn't difficult.  6 Munir: Let's play Karate. Hatem: I'm tired. I'd like to go home.
Sameh: Oh, go on. Ashraf: All right I'll play.  6 Ahmed: Let's play now. Sameh: Ahmed: Oh, Come on, it'll be fun.  6 Ali: Hany: Don't worry. Swimming isn't difficult.  7 Munir: Let's play Karate.









# Unit 5 People who we admire

# Important Words

admire	يعجب	farmer	فلاح	neighbour	جار
again	مرة أخرى	flowers	ز <u>هور</u>	newspaper	جريدة
ankle	كاحل القدم	Germany	المانيا	paint	يرسم
architect	مهندس معماری	graduate	يتخرج	pleased	مسرور
below	أسفل	headline	عنوان رئيسي (لقال)	prize	جائزة
blog	مدونة على الإنترنت	hero	بطل	professor	أستاذ جامعي
bored	متضايق	hospital	مستشفى	similar	مشابه
both	كلاً من	I'd like	أريد	succeed	ينجح
close	يغلق	India	الهند	successful	ناجح
cloud	سحابة	information	معلومات	surprised	مندهش
danger	خطر	interests	اهتمامات	swimmer	سباح
degree	درجة	introduce	يقدم	The UAE	الإمارات
easy	سهل	language	لغة	unusual	غیر عادی
elephant	فيل	match	يوصل	watch	ساعة يد
Europe	أوربا	medal	ميدالية	words	كلمات

#### > prepositions & expressions

get a degree	يحصل على درجة علمية	win a prize for	يفوز بجائزة من أجل	interested in	=
have / has a busy life	لديه حياة مليئة بالأعمال	at the age of	فی عُمر /فی سن	with a degree in	مية

# Structure

### زمن المضارع التام THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

🛄 يستخدم المضارع التام ليعبر عن فعل حدث منذ فترة قصيرة.

مهتم ب

يتكون المضارع التام من : Have / has + p.p التصريف الثالث للفعل

- ♣Magda's uncle has worked in Germany . ♣He has visited many countries.
- **♦**Yasser has become an engineer . **♦**Yasser hasn't won prizes.

لتكوين سؤال بهل نستخدم Have / has + subject + p.p

❖ Have you finished your homework? Yes, I have./No, I haven't.

### لاحظ: الفرق بين Have gone // Have gone

ذهب لمكان وعاد Have/has been to

- My father has been to Cairo. He returned yesterday.
  Have/ has gone to ذهب لمكان ومازال هناك
- ♣ Hassan has gone to England. He is in England now.
- ♣ John has gone to England. He is coming back tomorrow.

الصف الثاني الإعدادى









# FUNCTIONS BOX

introducing people تقديم الأشخاص	الرد Reply
<ul><li>Have you met (my friend)?</li><li>This is (my neighbour, Mr Sabri).</li><li>How do you do?</li></ul>	<ul><li>pleased to meet you.</li><li>It's nice to meet you.</li></ul>

Choose the correct a				
1. The teacher has	the students how t	o speak English well	. (Daka	ahlia 2017)
a. taught	b. caught	c. fought	d. learned	l
2. Rani Elwani stoppe	d swimming and has	become a university	••••••	(SEG)
a. graduate	b. graduation	c. graduated	d.gradually	/
3. Has your brother go	ot a in engineeri	ng? c. graduate	( Sha	rkia 2018)
a. note	b. sign	c. graduate	d. degree	
4. Bill Gates has won i	many prizes for his w	ork in computers an	d for	(WB)
a. charities	b. carts	c. cards	d. chats	
5. After completing un	niversity, Ghada got a b. competition	١	(Sh	arkia 2017 )
a. medal	b. competition	c. degree	d. prize	
6. If you visit the Egyp	tian Museum, you ca	n see many o	bjects.	(SEG)
a. dry	b. historical	c. quiet	d. cheap	
<ul><li>7. Rani Elwani won</li><li>a. degrees</li><li>8. The boy the tree</li></ul>	in swimming co	mpetitions.	(	Cairo 2017)
a. degrees	b. medals	c. models	d. heroes	
8. The boy the tre	ee to get his ball.			( Giza 2018 )
a. ate	ee to get his ball.  b. went  ciones from Coire Ur	c. climbed	d. rescued	
9. I got my in s	cience from Cairo Ur	niversity.	( Dal	kahlia 2018)
a. medal	b. mark	c. remark	d. degree	
10. My uncle, Fahmy,	from the univers	ity of Ain Shams.	(	Cairo 2017)
9. I got my in s a. medal 10. My uncle, Fahmy, a. damaged	b. graduated	c. encouraged	d. succeed	led
11 means to	o like and have a goo	d opinion of someon	e.	( WB)
a. Prize		c. Cover		
12. A is a per	son who has got a de	egree from a univers	ity. ( /	<b>Aswan 2018</b> )
a. hero	b. graduate	c. king	d. student	
13. I have never	an elephant; I'm	afraid to be on it.		(Longman)
a. pulled	b. ridden	c. driven	d. pushed	
<ul><li>a. pulled</li><li>14. Which subject did</li></ul>	he get his degree	?		(Longman)
a. on	b. by	? c. in	d. for	
15. My father is a very	kind man; he never s	stops peop	le.	(Longman)
a. kicking	b. hating	c. hitting	d. helping	
16. Which sport do yo	u like to?			(Longman)
a. do	b. make	c. see	d. be	
17. The people who w	e are great; we	hope to be successf	ul like them.	(Longman)
a. admire	b. hate	c. dislike	d. fight	
18. Rania Elwani was	one of the world's	swimmers.		(SB)
a. foreign	b. worst	c. slowest	d. fastest	
19. Rania Elwani start	ed when sh	e was 13.		( SB )
a. swimming	b. diving	c. scoring	d. running	









20. Rania Elwani 77 medals in swimming.	(SB)
a. beat b. won c. earned	d. stole
21. My brother has a in medicine.	(Longman)
a. point b. mark c. degree	d. grade
22. My father us that we can do many great things in	life. (Longman)
a. invented b. thought c. learned	d. taught
23. I have from Cairo University.	( Longman )
a. graduated b. discovered c. gone	d. completed
24. Have you ever sailed the Nile?	( Longman )
a. at b. in c. over	d. on
Read and correct the underlined words:	
1. She opened a swimming school <u>to</u> young swimmers.	( SB )
2. Successful means making very well.	( Beheira 2017 )
3. I have some <u>difficulty</u> homework. I can't do it.	(SEG)
4. Rokaya is studying <u>low</u> to be a lawyer.	( Sharkia 2018 )
5. Toka always does <u>excited</u> things.	( Giza 2017 )
6. Have you ever sailed <u>at</u> the Nile?	(SEG)
7. A metal is a prize for doing something well.	(Giza 2017)
8. After completing university, a student gets a medal.	(Sohag 2018)
9. Have you been in a plane.	(WB)
10. Her father was a <u>success</u> businessman.	(SEG)
11. My friend is a great swimming.	(Longman)
12. A mark is what a student gets after completing university.	
13. A <u>model</u> is a prize for doing something well. 14. Children go to school <u>in</u> the age of six.	(Longman)
14. Officer go to school in the age of six.	( Longman )
- 100 miles	(Longman)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.	(Longman)
<ul><li>15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.</li><li>16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.</li></ul>	( Longman ) ( Longman )
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.	
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	(Longman)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour ago	( Longman )  D. (Dakahlia 2017)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour ago a. has gone b. going c. has been	( Longman )  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there.	c. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone	( Longman )  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour ago a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there.  a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan.	c. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't	( Longman )  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes ( SEG ) d. am not
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket?	( Longman )  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes ( SEG ) d. am not ( WB )
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour ago a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying	( Longman )  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes ( SEG ) d. am not ( WB ) d. buys
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone.	( Longman )  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour ago a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet  6. Emad has been England. He is here in Egypt.	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago (Dakahlia 2017)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour ago a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet  6. Emad has been England. He is here in Egypt. a. to b. about c. for	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago (Dakahlia 2017) d. of
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour ago a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet  6. Emad has been England. He is here in Egypt. a. to b. about c. for  7. I have fish on the beach.	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago (Dakahlia 2017) d. of (Fayoum 2017)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet  6. Emad has been England. He is here in Egypt. a. to b. about c. for  7. I have fish on the beach. a. eat b. ate c. eaten	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago (Dakahlia 2017) d. of (Fayoum 2017) d. eating
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet  6. Emad has been England. He is here in Egypt. a. to b. about c. for  7. I have fish on the beach. a. eat b. ate c. eaten  8. Raneem has a new computer.	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago (Dakahlia 2017) d. of (Fayoum 2017) d. eating (Cairo 2017)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet  6. Emad has been England. He is here in Egypt. a. to b. about c. for  7. I have fish on the beach. a. eat b. ate c. eaten  8. Raneem has a new computer. a. buy b. bought c. buying	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago (Dakahlia 2017) d. of (Fayoum 2017) d. eating (Cairo 2017) d. buys
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet  6. Emad has been England. He is here in Egypt. a. to b. about c. for  7. I have fish on the beach. a. eat b. ate c. eaten  8. Raneem has a new computer. a. buy b. bought c. buying  9 you finished your homework, Warda?	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago (Dakahlia 2017) d. of (Fayoum 2017) d. eating (Cairo 2017) d. buys (Luxor 2017)
15. Don't worried; the exam is easy.  16. Ibrahim Hamato is an amazed tennis player.  Exercises on Structure  1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. My mother to the market and she came back an hour age a. has gone b. going c. has been  2. My father has to Tanta. He is still there. a. been b. be c. gone  3. I have been to Cairo but I been to Aswan. a. can't b. don't c. haven't  4. How much lamb have they from the supermarket? a. buy b. bought c. buying  5. I've spoken to my father on the phone. a. just b. ever c. yet  6. Emad has been England. He is here in Egypt. a. to b. about c. for  7. I have fish on the beach. a. eat b. ate c. eaten  8. Raneem has a new computer. a. buy b. bought c. buying	(Longman)  D. (Dakahlia 2017) d. gone (Sohag 2017) d. goes (SEG) d. am not (WB) d. buys (WB) d. ago (Dakahlia 2017) d. of (Fayoum 2017) d. eating (Cairo 2017) d. buys











	b. gets	c. getting	d. got	
11. Have you ever	. English food?		( Giza 2018)	
a.ate	b. eat	c. eating	d. eaten	
12. Hamdi has	. to England. He'll be	home next week.	(Sohag 2018)	
a. gone	b. been	c. go	d. went	
13. Magdi's uncle			( SB )	
a. have worked	b. work	c. has worked	d. working	
14. We usually s	successful people.		( Menofia 2017 )	
a. hate	b. dislike	c. admire	d. don't like	
15. Amina is intereste	ed reading stori	es.	( <b>M</b> inia 2017 )	
a. for	b. on	c. at	d. in	
16. Noha has always	been very at h	er job. She is the bes	st. ( Behira 2017 )	
	b. unsuccessful			
17. Sherif me to		•	( Sohag 2017)	
a. presented		c. knew	d. introduced	
18. My grandfather w	as born in a village	a poor family	v. (SB)	
a. to	b.with		d. of	
19. Where is Ali? - He			(Longman)	
a. gone	•	c. been to		
20. Sami came a mon			(Longman)	
a. not	b. never		d. ever	
21. Ali in Cairc		•	(Longman)	
	b. has lived		d. was living	
22. My uncle a			d. was	
a. had been		c. has been		
23. Hatim hasn't visit		a almaa	(Longman)	
a. never	b. for	c. since	d. yet	
24. Have you y			(Longman)	
	b. done	c. doing	d. did	
25. I'm sorry I'm late.				
a. have been	b. have gone	c. go	d. will go	
26. Adel is very happ			(Longman)	
a. had won	b. won	c. has won	d. win	
27. Has the thief		•	( Longman )	
a. steal	b. stole	c. stolen	d. steals	
28. Why are you sad?		•	( Longman )	
a. have lost	b. lost	c. loses	d. was losing	
29. I've been to the E	gyptian Museum, but	I the Citadel y	et. ( Longman )	
a. didn't go to	b. have gone to	c. have been to	d. haven't been to	
30 Ali come o	n time this morning?		( Longman )	
a. Has	b. Is	c. Was	d. Had	
Read and correct t	the underlined words	:		
1. My favourite writer	has <u>wrote</u> a new boo	ok.	(Minia 2018)	
2. Salma has won jus	<u>t</u> a gold medal.		( Aswan 2018 )	
3. I not have met a fai	mous person.		( Cairo 2017 )	
4. We haven't seen Kamel for a long time. He <u>had</u> gone to France. (Longman)				
5 . I have drawn this picture last week. (Cairo 2018)				
	6. Someone have sent me this e-mail. I don't know who he is. (Sharkia 2017)			
7.That farmer has gr			( Giza 2017 )	
	_		•	









<ul> <li>8. Rania Elwani has stopped swim now.</li> <li>9. Have you be to Luxor?</li> <li>10. Tamer and Mai has gone to the museum.</li> <li>11. Has life be easy for Yasser?</li> <li>12. Ali has wrote an email.</li> </ul>	( Qalyobia 2017 ) ( Dakahlia 2017 ) ( Beni Sweif 2017 ) ( SB ) ( Giza 2017 )				
<ul> <li>13. She has decorates her flat by herself.</li> <li>14. Ahmed has just come back. He's gone to the gym.</li> <li>15. Ali has gone to London; he is in Alexandria now.</li> <li>16. Samir has come an hour ago.</li> <li>17. We had seen the Alexandria Library yet.</li> </ul>	(SEG) (SEG) ( Longman ) ( Longman ) ( Longman )				
18. She <u>lived</u> in Aswan for years. She is still there.  19. <u>Are you like that place?</u>   language functions	( Longman ) ( Longman )				
<ul> <li>Finish the following dialogue: (SEG)</li> <li>Ali is introducing his cousin to Omar.</li> <li>Ali: Hello Omar. This is my cousin, Samy. He lives in KSA.</li> </ul>					
Samy: Pleased to meet you too, Samir. (2)	Omar: It's nice to (1)				
Lamia introduces Nabila to miss Dina. (SB)  Lamía: Good evening, miss Dina. Have you (1)	sister, Nabila?				
Ahmed : Samy, Have you met my cousin, Ali?  Ali: Pleased to (1)					
• Sami and Hani are talking together. Sami: Hello, Hani. Where have you been? Hani: Hello Sami. I've (1)					
Salah : Our friend, Sama, hasn't come to school for a week.					

الصف الثاني الإعدادي









Amina : She (1)	been in hospital.
Salah: (2)	has she been there?
Amina: She has been there	for 3 days.
Salah : Let's (3)	her tomorrow.
Amina : That's a (4)	idea.
<b>6</b> Hany and Samy are talking	
Hany: Have you ever been	to a supermarket?
Samy : Yes, I (1)	
Hany: Why did you go ther	e?
Samy : (2)	I wanted to buy cheese and sugar.
<b>Hany: What (3)</b>	you see there?
	who were buying different things.
	n the following two mini-dialogues:
• Amal: Nahla, have you me	et my teacher, Miss Amira? (PT2a)
Nahla: How do you do?	
Nahla: Pleased to meet you	
	?
Mr Salah: Pleased to meet	
	?
Mona: Yes, I've finished my	homework.
<b>⑤</b> Amal : Nahia, have you me	et my teacher, Miss Amira?
Nahía:	
Miss Amira: Pleased to mee	et you, too.
<b>6</b> Noha :	?
Dr Mohamed: Yes, it is im	portant to eat healthy meals.







# Unit 6 Important places

# Important Words

		~ ~ ~ ~			
ancient	قديم	false	خطأ	objects	أشياء
animal	حيوان	first time	لأول مرة	outdoor	خارجي
Antarctica	القارة القطبية	forest	غابة	parts	أجزاء
	الشمالية				
antiquities	تحف	gold	ذهب	piece	قطعة
article	مقال	historical	تاريخي	rainforest	غابة مطيرة
battery	بطارية	holiday	إجازة	Red Sea	البحر الأحمر
bottom	قاع	hotel	فندق	sculpture	فن النحت
camp	معسكر	indoor	داخلی	somewhere	مكان ما
check	يفحص	jewellery	مجوهرات	still	ما زال
contain	يحتوى	kick	يركل	the driest	الأكثر جفافأ
dam	سد	medicine	دواء	the Earth	الأرض
different	مختلف	melt	يذوب	tourist	سائح
dry	جاف	metal	معدن	tribe	قبيلة
expensive	غالى	modern	حديث	weather	طقس
experience	خبرة	Nubian	نوبی	what kind	ما نوع

prepositions & expressions

sail on the Nile CE= Common Era

يبحر في النيل بعد ميلاد المسيح in the far south popular for

فى أقصى الجنوب

used as money write...down يُستخدم كنقود يدون

Structure

# زمن المضارع التام THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

- ♣Have you ever been to the desert?
- نستخدم ( ever ) في السؤال
- \* Has it snowed in cairo? Yes, it has. No, it hasn't.
- نستخدم ( never been to Dubai . في النفي ( never )
- ♣ He has never seen a camel.







# ترتيب الصفات في الجملة

<b>Opinion</b>	الرأى	amazing, exciting, famous, fun, enjoyable,		
		expensive, cheap.		
Size	الحجم	long, low, medium-size, small, tall, big.		
Age	العمر	historical, modern, ancient, new, old, young.		
Colour	اللون	red, white, blue, green, pink, black.		
Nationality	الجنسية	Egyptian, British, Italian, American, french.		
Material	المادة	leather, metal, brick, paper, plastic, wood,		
		cotton, rubber.		

# FUNCTIONS BOX

Asking for clarification	Expressing clarification & understanding
طلب توضیح أمر	التعبير عن الفهم
<ul> <li>Sorry. Could you say that again?</li> <li>Sorry, can you repeat that, please?</li> <li>Is that what you mean?</li> <li>What do you mean?</li> <li>Do you mean?</li> </ul>	هذا صحیح That's <u>right.</u> انتهام ذلك . <u>see</u>

Unoose the correct answer from a, b, c or a:					
1. A is a place by the sea where you can sit or play games. (WB)					
a. river	b. beach	c. tribe	d. rainforest		
a. river b. beach c. tribe 2. In some parts of the, it has never rained.			( <b>G</b> harbia 2018)		
a. desert	b. Antarctica	c. tribe	d. beach		
3. Our visit to the Ca	airo Museum was a	n amazing	( SEG)		
		c. monument			
4. The Atacama Des	sert is one of the	places in the	e world. (Beheira 2018)		
a. quickest	b.fastest	c. driest	d.easiest		
5. In the Kharga Mus	seum of, you o	can learn about life i	n the Western Desert		
long ago.			(SB)		
a. Antarctica	b. Antiquities	c. Ants	d. Tribes		
6 are sma	all pieces of metal u	sed as money.	(Sharkia 2017) d. Statues		
a. Cans	b. Coins	c. Caps	d. Statues		
7. There are about 136,000objects in the museum.					
a. historical	b. historically	c. history	d. historian		
8. There is always id	ce init ne	ever melts.	d. historian (Kafr El Sheikh 2017) d. the Atacama desert		
a. Egypt	b. Antarctica	c. rainforest	d. the Atacama desert		
9. Thea. rainforest	is one of the world.	driest deserts.	(SB)		
a. rainforest	b. Antarctica	c. Atacama	d. snow		
10. When we visited	I the rainforest, it w	as an amazing	(PT 2b)		
		c. airmail			
11. This key is one a. objects	of many historical .	in the museur	n. (PT 2a)		
a. objects	b. buildings	c. sites	d. pavements		
12. Most tourists wa	ant to see Tutankha	mun's	. (WB)		
		c. coins			











13. A long time ago, people used gold for money.  a. walls  b. watches  c. museums  14. There are some beautiful in the museum's ga	(WB)
a. walls b. watches c. museums	d. coins
14. There are some beautiful in the museum's ga	rdens. (WB)
a. statues b. clothes c. tourists	d. fish
15. Some of the in that shop is made of gold.  a. camps  b. jewellery  c. objects	(WB)
a. camps b. jewellery c. objects	d. clothes
16 It is important to be in a library because people	need to study (WB)
a. bored b. quiet c.quite	d. quit
17. A museum is usually historical and	(SEG)
a. bored b. quiet c.quite  17. A museum is usually historical and	d. dry
18. We enjoyed a tour for Berlin last week.	(SEG)
a. sightseeing b. museum c. smoking	d. metre
19. The boys really enjoyed in the desert. They sp	ent the whole night in
thair tanta	
a. sightseeing b. swimming c. diving 20. Some of the tribes live in the	d. camping
20. Some of the tribes live in the	(Cairo 2017)
a. school b. playground c. club	d. rainforest
21. Museums are places where there are	( Menofia 2017 )
a. antiquities	a. tents
22. There are a lot of in Sinai.	( Beheira 2017 )
a. times b. teams c. tribes  23. We are proud of the Egyptian monuments	d. tapes
23. We are proud of the Egyptian monuments	. (Longman)
a. small b. old c. ancient	<mark>d</mark> . big
24. You can see lots of in the museum.	( Sohag 2017 )
a. small b. old c. ancient  24. You can see lots of in the museum. a. music b. statues c. pyramids	d. towers
25. We visited the rainforest, it was an amazing	(South Sinai 2017)
a. experience b. interview c. experiment	d. airmail
26. A / An place is one that has no water in it.	( Gharbia 2018 )
a. wet b. snowy c. icy	d. dry
27. That is the where I was born. a. time b. space c. area	(Luxor 2018)
a. time b. space c. area	d. period
28. A is a group of people who live together in the same	
a. trip b. tribe c. trouble	
29. A lot of visit Egypt every year.	(Longman)
a. tours b. tourists c. tourism	d. tourist
30. Egypt has some places to visit.	(Longman)
a. amazed b. amaze c. amazing	d. amazingly
31. This is full of different kinds of trees.	(Longman)
a. well b. frost c. desert	d. forest
<b>32.</b> Has it ever in Egypt? – Yes, in 2013.	(Longman)
a. snowed b. rained c. dried	d. poured
33. The Egyptian Museum very ancient object	
a. sells b. contains c. steals	
34. In the Kharga Museum of Antiquities, you can learn about	
desert long ago.	(Longman)
a. northern b. southern c. eastern	
35. These monuments us a lot about ancient Egyptis	
a. see b. teach c. learn	d. take
<b>36.</b> Egypt has very museums.	(Longman)









a. interested	b. interest	c. interesting	g d. interestingly
37. What kind of	are in th	e Kharga Museum d	of Antiquities? (Longman)
a. lessons	b. units	c. subjects	d. objects
38. Antiquities are	e very a	•	
a. old	b. bad	c. cheap	d. silly
	uallyar	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(Longman)
a. rainy	•	c. cold	d. deep
	ect the underlined w		
	en snow in my life <u>af</u>		(SB)
	e for from the cities.		(Beni Sweif)
	<u>ver</u> been to a stadiu	m hefore	(WB)
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ol <u>every</u> closed beca		•
5. Are you have a		doc or bad weather .	(SB)
	os who live in the rai	nforest never leave	
7. What does he w		morest never leave	(Qalyobia 2017)
	o of people who have	a the same language	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<del></del>	of the desert, it has <u>e</u>		(Qalyobia 2017)
•			(Dakahlia 2017)
	old <u>cones</u> were used	ioi illoney.	(Gharbia 2017)
11. Have you ever	- <del></del>		
12. Ice <u>freezes</u> in			(Cairo 2017)
•	old <u>cans</u> as money.		(Alex. 2017)
	earing expensive <u>jev</u>		(Sohag. 2018)
	now about the dries		
			g the sea. (Giza 2018)
•	etition is usually <u>exc</u>		( WB )
	nd Shanghai Tower		
	iad, a famous baske	tball <u>play</u> .	( SB )
20. Some tribes li	<del></del>		(Longman)
	great history object		(Longman)
22. I need two cor	<u>ns</u> to get a drink fron	n that machine.	(Longman)
	e <u>quite</u> in the library.		(Longman)
24. Antarctica is a	place in the <u>near</u> south	n of the world that is a	lways very cold. (Longman)
25. Why don't you	sail on the Nile <u>by</u> a	felucca?	(Longman)
26. Some tourists	like <u>driving</u> in the R	ed Sea.	(Longman)
E	xercises on 📦	Structure	
	ect answer from a, b,		
1. Hossam has	travelled by	plane before.	( Dakahlia 2017)
a. ever	b. every	c. never	d. later
2. Has Ali ever	volleyball?		( WB )
a. play	b. playing	c. plays	d. played

• Choose the co	rrect answer from a, b,	Juliu.		
1. Hossam has travelled by plane before.		( Dakahlia 2017)		
a. ever	b. every	c. never	d. later	
2. Has Ali ever	volleyball ?		(WB)	)
a. play	b. playing	c. plays	d. played	
3. Has it sı	nowed in Egypt?		(SB)	
a. ever	b. since	c. yet	d. never	
4. Have you used an electronic dictionary before?			( SEG)	1
a. never	b. ever	c. always	d. yet	
5. Some people	have seen snow	٧.	(PT 2b	)
a. ever	b. can't	c. never	d. no	
6. Have you ever	r English food?		(Menofia 2018	8)
a. ate	b. eat	c. eaten	d. eating	











7. Have you	been abroad	?	( Beheira 2017 )
a. ever	b. never the sea.	c. even	d. every
9. He's never			(Luxor 2018)
a. saw			d. seeing
	the stars at n		(Sharkia 2018)
a. see	b. saw	c. seeing it.	d. seen
11. I don't like meat	. I'veeaten	it.	(Longman)
a. already	b. never seen a lion .	c. ever	d. yet
12. He never	seen a lion .		(Sharkia 2017)
a. 'd	b. 've	c. 's	d. is
13. She has	eaten meatballs befor	re.	
a. ever	b. never	c. usually	d. sometimes
	ne ice has never		
a. melt	b. melted	c. melting	d. melts
15. Some tribes	<ul><li>b. melted</li><li>never left the rain</li></ul>	forest.	
	b. were		d. has
16you ever	met a famous person'	?	(SB)
a. Has		c. Are	d. Can
17. Has it ever			(SB)
a. snow	b. snowing	c. snowed	
18. I'veto	a lot of different coun	tries.	(SB)
		c. was	
19. The best place I'	vevisited is	s Aswan.	(SB)
a. ever	b. every	c. never	d. each
		ches at the Cairo Interi	
		c. are	
21. Have you	been to Hurghada	a?	(Longman)
a. never	b. ever	a? c. yet	d. since
22. It's the first time	: I'vebeen t	to a swimming pool.	(Longman)
a. soon	b. yet	c. never	d. ever used it. (Longman)
23. My grandfather	hasused th	ne internet; he hasn't (	used it. (Longman)
a. never	b. already	c. ever	d. yet
24. Have people eve	eron that is	sland?	(Longman)
a. living		c. lived	d. live
	een ice in my city befo	ore.	(Longman)
a. ever	b. never	c. no	d. yet
26it snov	wed in your city befor	e?	(Longman)
a. Has		c. Have	d. Was
27. Has he ever	late?		(Longman)
	b. came	c. comina	d. comes
	y dry. It hasn't rained		(Longman)
a. before		c. never	d. ever
	ize? – Yes, I won it ye		(Longman)
		c. Have you won	
_	Japanese?	,	(Longman)
	b. studying	c. studied	d. study
		s, Iit an hoเ	_
		c. do	
	the underlined words		











1. Have you ever <u>rode</u> a camel?	( Beheira 2017)	
2. I has never met a famous person.	` (SB)	
3. Have you ever be fishing?	( Menofia 2017)	
4. Should we putting only old things in a museum?	(South Sinai 2017)	
5. What does he want doing next week?	(Beheira 2018)	
6. Ali and his brother has gone to the stadium.	(Sharkia 2017)	
7. Have you ever go to the desert?	( Alex 2017)	
8. It's a <u>black big</u> Italian horse.	(Aswan 2017)	
9. Ali has <u>ever</u> played football before.	(Giza 2018)	
· •	(GIZA 2010)	
10. Have you ever dive in the sea?	(SD)	
11. What do you means?	(SB)	
12. Is that where you mean?	(SB)	
13. Should people pay to go out museums?	(SB)	
14. Have you <u>readed</u> abook by Dickens?	(WB)	
15. I've <u>yet</u> played hockey before.	( SB )	
16. Have you ever go to the Egyptian Museum?		
17. I have <u>ever</u> been to England.	( SB )	
18. It's a fun English new book.	( WB )	
19. Have you <u>never</u> done karate?	(Longman)	
20. We have never been to Aswan after?	(Longman)	
21. Have you ever <u>drove</u> a car?	(Longman)	
22. Has it <u>yet</u> rained in your town in summer?	(Longman)	
23. Wael didn't come back. He has been to the bookshop.	(Longman)	
24. It's the first time; Adel has ever been to England before.	(Longman)	
Exercises on language functions		
• Finish the following dialogue: (PT2a)		
Mona and her teacher are discussing the wind.		
Teacher: One of the windiest places on earth is Cape Deniso	on.	
<i>Mona</i> :(1), can you (2) that, please		
Teacher: Yes, Cape Denison. It's in Antarctica. In 1913, scient		
•	iilisis illeasuleu	
the (3)at 153 kilometres an hour.		
Mona : Do you (4) that the wind is that strong	ng all the time?	
Teacher: No, but it was that strong for an hour.		
<b>Mona</b> : That's very interesting.		
<b>⊘</b> (WB)		
Secretary: Good morning. Can I help you?		
Mr Smith: Hello, my name is Mr Smith.		
Secretary: Sorry, can you (1)that, please?		
Mr Smith: Yes, Mr Smith. I'd (2)to see Mr	Hamad	
	nameu	
Secretary: Yes, of (3)He is in room 5.		
$\mathcal{M}r$ Smith: How do I (4)to room 5?		
Secretary: It's the first door on the right.		
Ali recommends Nasser a book to read.		
Nasser: I have just finished school. What thing would you (1)	me to do	
in my free time?		
Ali : I recommend you to (2) this book	<b>.</b> .	
Nasser : What is it about?		
THE COLUMN TO THE WAR COLUMN TO THE COLUMN T		











: It is about the (3) and disadvantages of social media.
Nasser: Why would you recommend it?
Ali : It is very (4)
Salwa and Mona are talking about fishing.
Salwa: Have you ever been fishing?
<i>Mona</i> : Yes, I (1)
Salwa: Have you (2) any fish?
<i>Mona</i> : No, I (3)
Salwa: And you?
Mona: I have never been fishing but I (4) around the Nile.
Samy and Nabil are talking about the forest.
Samy: Have you ever been to the forest?
<i>Nabíl</i> : No, I (1)
Samy: (2) not?
Nabíl: Because it's a dangerous place.
Samy: Do you mean it isn't (3)?
Nabíl: Yes. that's (4)
<b>6</b> Seif is meeting a tourist.
Seif: Is this your first (1) to Egypt?
Tourist: No, it is the second time.
Seif: What (2) have you visited in Egypt?
<b>Tourist</b> : I have visited the Pyramids, the sphinx and the (3) Museum.
Seif: Have you (4) on the Nile?
<i>Tourist</i> : No, I haven't, but I have sailed on the Red Sea.
<b>OSupply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:</b>
• Munir: There are 28 letters in the Arabic alphabet but only 26 in English? (PT2a)
Hatem: Do you mean that Arabic has more letters?
Munir:
Nabila: I visited a town in England called Bury. (PT2b)
Reem: Sorry,?
Nabila: Yes, I said that I visited a town in England called Bury.
6A: Have you ever been to another country?
A: Have you ever been to another country?  B:
SA: Have you ever been to another country?  B:?
SA: Have you ever been to another country? B:?
SA: Have you ever been to another country? B:
SA: Have you ever been to another country? B:
SA: Have you ever been to another country?  B:









## Unit 7 What's on TV?

## Important Words

able to	قادرأن	half	نصف	quiz	مسابقة
accept	يقبل	happen	يحدث	recommend	يوصي بـ
activities	أنشطة	I'd rather	أفضل	refer to	يشير إلى
ago	منذ / قبل	interesting	شيق	right	صحيح
alphabet	أبجدية	irrigate	يروي	save	ينقذ
already	بالفعل	just	فقط / تواً	situation	موقف
at least	على الأقل	large	ڪبير	something	شيءِ ما
channel	قناة	laugh	يضحك	sound	يبدو
comedy	كوميدى	leather	جلد	strong	قوي
crops	محاصيل	lost	مفقود	suggest	يقترح
documentary	فيلم وثائقي	mention	يذكر	tomorrow	غدأ
episode	حلقة	nature	طبيعة	underlined	تحته خط
field	حقل	opinion	رأي	unit	وحدة
finals	النهائيات	pound	جنيه	Which type	أي نوع
funny	مضحك	quarter	ريع 🔼	yet	حتى الأن

### prepositions & expressions

accept opinions	يتقبل الآراء	have opinions	لديه آراءِ	on channel	في قناة
		about	بخصوص		
around the world	حول العالم	in an hour	في خلال ساعة	What type	ما نوع
				/kind?	
change channel	يغير القناة	look after	يعتنى بـــ	What's on	ما الذي يتم
				tonight?	عرضه الليلة

## Structure

## زمن المضارع التام THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

The present perfect tense with just, yet or already

- 🕮 يستخدم المضارع التام مع just لنقول أن شئ ما حدث منذ فترة قصيرة .
- \* We had a great holiday. We've just arrived home. ( just) لاحظ مكان
  - 🕮 يستخدم المضارع التام مع already لنقول أن شئ ما حدث قبل توقعه.
  - 🕮 تأتي already بن ( have) و (has) و التصريف الثالث أو في نهاية الجملة
- ♣ I have already had lunch . ♣ Leila has finished her homework already.
  - 🛄 يستخدم المضارع التام مع yet لنقول أن شئ ما متوقع حدوثه.
    - 🖳 تأتى yet في نهاية السؤل و الجملة المنفية.
- \*Have you finished your homework yet? (= I expect you have finished.)
- ♣I haven't had breakfast yet. (= I expect that I will have it soon.)











## FUNCTIONS BOX

Giving and asking for recommendations إعطاء و طلب التوصيات	Responding to re التوصيات	
OLet's watch (the film).	Ol'd rather watch (a	أفضًا، مشاهدة فيلم. (film
<b>9</b> Shall we watch (the comedy)?	<b>2</b> I would/wouldn't re	
©I recommend (that) we watch (a quiz	(don't) like the so	
Show).	or (don't) like the so	المالا (المالد) المالا الم المالا المالا المال
• Would you recommend it? Why? Why not?	<b>ூIt sounds (interest</b>	
Exercises on	Vocabulary	
O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. It's his favourite show because it always	him laugh.	( Sohag 2018 )
a. walks b. takes	c. makes	d. goes
2. You can the channels now. I've se	en this film before.	(Sharkia 2018)
a, change b, take	c. turn on	d. charge
3.Thegives us information about a. quiz b. news	the world today.	(Giza 2018)
a. quiz b. news	c. documentary	d. sport
4. I watched the first of this natu	ural programme.	(Menofia 2017)
4. I watched the first of this natural a. episode b. programme	c. quiz	d. list
5. This programme is about animal	s that live in the Saha	ra . (Dakahlia 2017)
	c. desert	
6. Aprogramme tells us interesting inform		
a. nature b. quiz		
7. Tonight, TVhave a quiz, a documentry	v and a nature progra	mme. (Aswan 2017)
	c. listings	
8. I watched a programme about anima		
	c. documentary	
9. We know information about the world to		
a. news b. vegetables	c. animals	d. food
a. news b. vegetables 10. Which of sports do ye	ou like?	(Beni Sweif 2018)
a. least b. menu	c. list	d. test
11. There are many TV		
a. news b kinds	c. listinas	d. types
12. My sister studies at Cairo		
	c. Temple	d. University
13. Let's watch today's programme to see who		
14. This nature programme is very		(Longman)
a. interesting b. interestingly	c. interest	d. interested
15. The competition isstudents studying	ng science and stude	nts studvina history.
a. at b. with	c. between	d. in
16. Animals are important and we should lo		
a. like b. in	c. after	
17. It's to see how bees		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(



a. amazing

a. canal



d. amazed

d. video

(Longman)

c. camera

b. amazingly 18. What ..... is this TV programme on?

b. channel







19. I	that you watch tha	t film. It's really good	l. (Longman)
a. say 20. Which film are you	b. tell	c. rather	d. recommend
a. by	b. into	c. on	d. in
21. My brother likes t	o watch	because they make	him laugh. (Longman)
		c. crops	
22. This tells us			
a. comedy	b. quiz show	c. documentary	d. tribe
23. What kind of anim			
			I. nature programme
24. How many question			
a. quiz	b. nature	c. university	d. student gh a lot.(Alex. 2017)
a. comedy	b. news	c. documentary	d. quiz
26progra a. Nature 27. Whata. channel	ammes tell you abou	t animals.	(Sharkia 2018)
a. Nature	b. Documentary	c. News	d. Quiz show
27. What	is the news on, is	it 1 or 2?	(Giza 2017 )
a. channel	b. television	c. canal	d. announcer
28. This programme i	s very I always	laugh when I watch	it. (Menofia 2017)
a. famous	b. ferry	c. funny	d. full
29. Which film do you a. give	for me	e to watch ?	(Menofia 2017)
a. give	b. recommend	c. take	d. show
30. Piease, could you	□ me a go	od book to read?	(Suez 2017)
		c. take	d. communicate
6 D     + +	وامتر ومراات والمراجون		
Read and correct t		<del>3</del> :	
1. It's not funny. It's r		S:	(Cairo 2018)
<ol> <li>It's not funny. It's r</li> <li>It's ten too twelve.</li> </ol>	eally <u>amazing</u> .	s:	(Sharkia 2017)
<ol> <li>It's not funny. It's realized.</li> <li>It's ten too twelve.</li> <li>Shall we watch the</li> </ol>	eally <u>amazing</u> .  adocument?	S:	(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018)
<ol> <li>It's not funny. It's realized.</li> <li>It's ten too twelve.</li> <li>Shall we watch the</li> <li>I'd prefer watch the</li> </ol>	eally <u>amazing</u> . e <u>document</u> ? e comedy.		(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018)
<ol> <li>It's not funny. It's realized.</li> <li>It's ten too twelve.</li> <li>Shall we watch the the desired.</li> <li>I'd prefer watch the matter than the them.</li> <li>What channel are the them.</li> </ol>	eally <u>amazing</u> . e <u>document</u> ? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ?		(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018) (Aswan 2018)
<ol> <li>It's not funny. It's realized.</li> <li>It's ten too twelve.</li> <li>Shall we watch the transfer watch the prefer watch the transfer.</li> <li>What channel are to Basma has already</li> </ol>	eally <u>amazing</u> . e <u>document</u> ? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? y <u>reached</u> at school.		(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018) (Aswan 2018) ( Giza 2017 )
1. It's not funny. It's read to 2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the 4. I'd prefer watch the 5. What channel are to 6. Basma has already 7. The match is on ca	eally <u>amazing</u> .  e document? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? / <u>reached</u> at school. inal 2.		(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018) (Aswan 2018) ( Giza 2017 ) ( Menofia 2017 )
1. It's not funny. It's read to 2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the 4. I'd prefer watch the 5. What channel are to 6. Basma has already 7. The match is on case 8. Our TV has a lot of	eally <u>amazing</u> .  e document? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? reached at school. anal 2. new canals.		(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018) (Aswan 2018) (Giza 2017) (Menofia 2017) (Sohag 2017)
1. It's not funny. It's read to 2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the 4. I'd prefer watch the 5. What channel are to 6. Basma has already 7. The match is on case 8. Our TV has a lot of 9. Why don't you sell	eally <u>amazing</u> .  e document? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? / <u>reached</u> at school. inal 2. new <u>canals</u> . on the Nile on a feluc	cca?	(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018) (Aswan 2018) (Giza 2017) (Menofia 2017) (Sohag 2017) (Aswan 2017)
1. It's not funny. It's read to the second s	eally <u>amazing</u> .  e document? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? / <u>reached</u> at school. inal 2. new <u>canals</u> . on the Nile on a feluc	cca?	(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018) (Aswan 2018) (Giza 2017) (Menofia 2017) (Sohag 2017) (Aswan 2017) (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's read to 2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the 4. I'd prefer watch the 5. What channel are to 6. Basma has already 7. The match is on case. Our TV has a lot of 9. Why don't you sell 10. Tonight is the last 11. The bus arrives ir	eally <u>amazing</u> .  e document? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? / reached at school. inal 2. new <u>canals</u> . on the Nile on a felucation of the bus stop at 2.15	cca? s.	(Sharkia 2017) (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018) (Aswan 2018) (Giza 2017) (Menofia 2017) (Sohag 2017) (Aswan 2017) (Longman) (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's ready. 2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the 4. I'd prefer watch the 5. What channel are to 6. Basma has already 7. The match is on came 8. Our TV has a lot of 9. Why don't you sell 10. Tonight is the last 11. The bus arrives in 12. That programme	eally <u>amazing</u> .  e <u>document</u> ? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? / <u>reached</u> at school. that 2. new <u>canals</u> . on the Nile on a felucation of the bus stop at 2.15 was very <u>fun</u> . We all	cca? s. i. laughed.	(Sharkia 2017)         (Giza 2018)         (Sharkia 2018)         (Aswan 2018)         ( Giza 2017 )         ( Menofia 2017 )         ( Sohag 2017 )         ( Aswan 2017 )         (Longman)         (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's read to the second s	eally <u>amazing</u> .  e document? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? / <u>reached</u> at school. inal 2. new <u>canals</u> . on the Nile on a feluce t <u>listing</u> about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very <u>fun</u> . We all wn an amazing anima	cca? s. i. laughed.	(Sharkia 2017)         (Giza 2018)         (Sharkia 2018)         (Aswan 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Menofia 2017)         (Sohag 2017)         (Aswan 2017)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's ready. 2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the 4. I'd prefer watch the 5. What channel are to 6. Basma has already 7. The match is on came 8. Our TV has a lot of 9. Why don't you sell 10. Tonight is the last 11. The bus arrives in 12. That programme	eally <u>amazing</u> .  e document? e comedy. the programmes <u>at</u> ? / <u>reached</u> at school. inal 2. new <u>canals</u> . on the Nile on a feluce t <u>listing</u> about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very <u>fun</u> . We all wn an amazing anima	cca? s. i. laughed.	(Sharkia 2017)         (Giza 2018)         (Sharkia 2018)         (Aswan 2018)         ( Giza 2017 )         ( Menofia 2017 )         ( Sohag 2017 )         ( Aswan 2017 )         (Longman)         (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's read to the too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the term of	eally amazing.  document? e comedy. the programmes at? reached at school. anal 2. new canals. on the Nile on a feluct listing about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very fun. We all wn an amazing animal as about?	cca? s. i. laughed.	(Sharkia 2017)         (Giza 2018)         (Sharkia 2018)         (Aswan 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Menofia 2017)         (Sohag 2017)         (Aswan 2017)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's read to the second s	eally amazing.  a document? e comedy. the programmes at? reached at school. anal 2. new canals. on the Nile on a feluct tisting about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very fun. We all wn an amazing animal as about?	cca? ls. i. laughed. al program on TV.	(Sharkia 2017)         (Giza 2018)         (Sharkia 2018)         (Aswan 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Menofia 2017)         (Sohag 2017)         (Aswan 2017)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's read to the too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the term of	eally amazing.  a document? e comedy. the programmes at? reached at school. anal 2. new canals. on the Nile on a feluct listing about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very fun. We all wn an amazing animal s about?  cises on Stanswer from a, b, on	cca? s. i. laughed. al program on TV.	(Sharkia 2017)         (Giza 2018)         (Sharkia 2018)         (Aswan 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Menofia 2017)         (Sohag 2017)         (Aswan 2017)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's ready. 2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the shall watch is on case. What channel are to shall we have just shown the shall what are the new shall choose the correct shall we have just shown the shall what are the new shall watched the shall watc	eally amazing.  a document? e comedy. the programmes at? reached at school. anal 2. new canals. on the Nile on a feluct listing about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very fun. We all wn an amazing animal s about?  cises on Stanswer from a, b, on	cca? s. i. laughed. al program on TV.	(Sharkia 2017)         (Giza 2018)         (Sharkia 2018)         (Aswan 2018)         (Giza 2017)         (Menofia 2017)         (Sohag 2017)         (Aswan 2017)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)         (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's read to the second s	eally amazing.  document? e comedy. the programmes at? reached at school. anal 2. new canals. on the Nile on a feluct listing about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very fun. We all wn an amazing animal s about?  cises on Stanswer from a, b, co iday. We have b. ever	cca? s. i. laughed. al program on TV.  tructure c or d: . arrived home.	(Sharkia 2017)   (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018)   (Aswan 2018)   (Giza 2017) (Menofia 2017)   (Sohag 2017)   (Aswan 2017)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's read to the second s	eally amazing.  document? e comedy. the programmes at? reached at school. anal 2. new canals. on the Nile on a feluct listing about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very fun. We all wn an amazing animal s about?  cises on Stanswer from a, b, co iday. We have b. ever	cca? s. i. laughed. al program on TV.  tructure c or d: . arrived home.	(Sharkia 2017)   (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018)   (Aswan 2018)   (Giza 2017) (Menofia 2017)   (Sohag 2017)   (Aswan 2017)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's read to a. yet  2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the second of the	eally amazing.  e document? e comedy. the programmes at? reached at school. anal 2. new canals. on the Nile on a feluct listing about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very fun . We all wn an amazing animal s about?  cises on St ct answer from a, b, c iday. We have b. ever	cca? s. laughed. al program on TV. cructure c or d: . arrived home. c. just c. yet	(Sharkia 2017)   (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018)   (Aswan 2018)   (Giza 2017) ( Menofia 2017)   (Sohag 2017)   (Aswan 2017)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)
1. It's not funny. It's ready. 2. It's ten too twelve. 3. Shall we watch the second watch watch is on case. Our TV has a lot of second watch watch is on case. Our TV has a lot of second watch	eally amazing.  document? e comedy. the programmes at? reached at school. anal 2. new canals. on the Nile on a feluct listing about animal the bus stop at 2.15 was very fun. We all an an amazing animal s about?  cises on S  ct answer from a, b, co iday. We have b. already your homework b. yet	cca? s. laughed. al program on TV.  tructure c or d: . arrived home. c. just c. yet? c. never	(Sharkia 2017)   (Giza 2018) (Sharkia 2018)   (Aswan 2018)   (Giza 2017) ( Menofia 2017)   (Sohag 2017)   (Aswan 2017)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)   (Longman)











a. for	b. ago	c. never	d. yet
5. Which programme	has Dina already	?	
a. watch 6. Have you	b. watching	c. watched	d. watches
6. Have you	milked the cow?		
a. already	b. yet	c. still	d. since
<ul><li>a. already</li><li>7. Have you played the</li></ul>	ne match	?	
a. just 8. The white horse ha	b. never	c. ready	d. yet
8. The white horse ha	as	jumped over the wa	III.
a. ever	b. yet	c. just	d. will
9. Hala and Sara hav	en't played tennis		
	b. yet		
10. I'm not going to s			
	b. just		
11. Hatem has been t	to Alexandria, but he	hasn't been to Luxor	r
a. yet 12. The bus has	b. ever	c. already	d. just
12. The bus has	left. I c	an see it over there.	
a. ever	b. just	c. yet	d. ago
13. This cup is clean.	I have	washed it.	" Giza 2017 "
a. ever 13. This cup is clean. a. yet 14. Have you done yo	b. just	c. ever	d. never
14. Have you done yo	our English homewor	k?	" Alex. 2017 "
a. vet	b. ever	c. never	d. just
15. Have you	my brother	Nagi yet?	" Sharkia 2017 "
a. meet	b. met	c. meeting	d. to meet
a. ever	b. yet	c. for	d. already
17. Soha	. finished doing home	ework yet.	" Beni Swief 2017 "
a. has	b. hasn't	c. have	d. haven't
18. Have you	your English he	omework yet?	( Damietta 2017 ) d. come ch. ( Damietta 2017 )
a. done	b. made	c. bought	d. come
19. Mona is not hung	ry because she has	had lun	ch. ( Damietta 2017 )
a. yet	b. already	c. never	d. not
a. yet 20. Let's the a. watch	e comedy film.		"Luxor 2018"
a. watch	b. watching	c. watches	
21. Adel arrived a mo	——————————————————————————————————————		(Longman)
	b. never	c. just	d. since
22. Sherif has alread	_		(Longman)
a. have	b. had	c having	d. has
23. Hala hasn't come			(Longman)
a. never			d. yet
			it. (Longman)
a. tidy	b. tidying	c. tidied	d. tidies
25. Dalia to	) Tanta vet.		(Longman)
	b. hasn't travelled		d. hadn't travelled
26. I'm not going to w	b. hasn't travelled vatch the film. I have	seen it	(Longman)
26. I'm not going to wa. already	b. hasn't travelled vatch the film. I have b. yet	seen it c. ever	(Longman) <mark>d. never</mark>
26. I'm not going to wa. already 27. Shadit	b. hasn't travelled vatch the film. I have s b. yet o the pyramids, but h	seen it c. ever e hasn't been to Lux	(Longman) d. never cor. (Longman)
<ul><li>26. I'm not going to wa. already</li><li>27. Shadi ta. has visited</li></ul>	b. hasn't travelled vatch the film. I have s b. yet o the pyramids, but h b. has been	seen it c. ever e hasn't been to Lux	(Longman) d. never or. (Longman) d. visited
26. I'm not going to wa. already 27. Shadit	b. hasn't travelled vatch the film. I have so b. yet o the pyramids, but h b. has been lessons already.	seen it c. ever e hasn't been to Lux	(Longman) d. never sor. (Longman) d. visited (Longman)









	,,
29. The bus has left. I can see it over there.	(Longman)
a. yet b. ever c. already	d. never
30. Have you finished your work?	(Longman)
a. already b. ever c. never	d. yet
31. Wael already returned home.	(Longman)
a. have b. are c. had	d. has
32. " your work?" "Yes, I finished it ten minutes ago."	(Longman)
a. Had you finished b. Have you finished c. Did you finish	
2 Read and correct the underlined words:	a. De yea milen
1. What time was it ten minutes yet?	
2. I've <u>yet</u> seen that movie.	
3. I <u>have</u> played tennis yet.	
4. They've just showed an amazing animal programme on TV.	
5. I haven't done my homework <u>then</u> , so I can't go out now.	
6. Salma <u>has</u> finished her homework yet.	" Cairo 2017 "
7. Nada has <u>won just</u> a gold medal.	" Sharkia 2017 "
8. I'm hungry. I haven't had lunch <u>just</u> .	" Fayoum 2017 "
9. He hasn't done his homework <u>already</u> .	" Menia 2017 "
10. Adel has just wrote the lesson.	" Assuit 2017 "
11. I'd rather stayed at home.	" Assuit 2017 "
12. I'd rather watching the comedy. It's exciting.	" Sharkia 2018 "
13. Has she finished cooking already?	(Longman)
14. I have just <u>prepare</u> some food.	(Longman)
15. Have you <u>never</u> seen a lion?	(Longman)
16. "Have you cleaned the hall?" "Yes, I <u>do</u> "	(Longman)
17. Reda <u>has</u> typed the report yet.	(Longman)
<del> </del>	
18. I have already <u>doing</u> my homework.	(Longman)
<b>Exercises on</b> language functions	
• Finish the following dialogue:	0 h \
• Dina and Sawsan are discussing what to watch tonight. (PT	30)
Dina: There's a film on TV tonight. (1) watch it.	
Sawsan: Is it tragedy? I (2) like tragic films.	
<i>Dina</i> : What would like to watch, then, Sawsan?	
Sawsan: I'd (3) watch the nature programme. It's a	bout
elephants. It (4) interesting.	
Dina : I don't think I've seen that.	
Sawsan: Great! You'll love it!	
(SB) Hala: (1) we watch a film on TV? It's about	t a third
Noha: I don't like (2) of that. I'd (3) wat	cn tne
comedy. It starts at half past seven.	
Hala: Oh, is it Laugh with Leon? I've seen it already.	
Noha: Would you (4) it?	
Hala: Yes, I laughed a lot. It's about a very funny man.	
<b>8</b> (WB)	
Khaled: Hi, Nader. Let's watch television.	
·	TV today
Nader: I'll look at the newspaper to see what's (1)	i v touay.
OK, I recommend that we watch the film.	









Khaled: I don't like John Bond. I'd (2) watch the comedy.
Nader: I wouldn't recommend it. Mr Medhat is not always very funny.
Khaled: No, you're right. (3) we watch the documentary? It
sounds interesting.
Nader: Yes, I like the sound of (4) It starts at seven o'clock.
Ahmed wants to borrow some money from his friend Hany.
Ahmed: Can you lend me some money until the weekend?
Hany: (1)
Ahmed: Yes, I have. How (2)money have you got?
Hany: Not much. Do you (3) more than five pounds?
Ahmed: Yes, but don't worry. I'll (4) someone else.
Hany: I'm so sorry.
• Essam and Ali are talking about jobs.
Essam: What is your job?
Ali : I am a (1)
<i>Essam</i> : (2) do you work?
Ali : I work in a (3) and a clinic.
<b>Essam</b> : Do you (4) your job?
Ali: Yes, very much.
6 Hany and Sally are discussing what to watch tonight. (South Sinai 2017)
Hany: There's a film on TV. (1) watch it.
Sally: Is it "Meet my cousins"?! (2)like the sound of that.
Hany: What would you like to watch tonight then, Sally?
Sally: I'd rather watch the (3) programme. It's about
elephants. It sounds exciting.
Hany: I don't think I've (4)that.
Sally : Great! You'll love it!
Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
• (PT 3a)
Omar: Let's watch something on TV.
Nabil: OK?
Omar: No, I wouldn't recommend it. It's not very funny.
<b>2</b> Teacher:?
Student : I'd rather watch a film. I don't like documentary.
<b>⑤</b> Hala:?
Lina: "Animal World" is my favourite TV programme.
<b>④</b> Salma :?
Rana : It sounds interesting.
<b>6</b> Nada: I recommend that we have lunch in this restaurant.
Heba:
Nada: Ok. let's go
<b>6</b> Seif : I recommend that we read a history book.
Hager











# Important Words

# Unit 8 In the news

airmail	برید جوی	flood	فيضان	rescue	ينقذ
begin	يبدأ	grey	ر <b>ماد</b> ي	skin	جلد
belong	يخص	gun	بندقية ـ مسدس	smoke	يدخن
billion	بليون	how often	كم مرة	sports centre	مركز رياضي
brave	شجاع	invite	يدعو	storm	عاصفة
century	قرن	ladder	سلم	street	شارع
communicate	يتصل	messenger	رسول	suddenly	فجأة
during	أثناء	neck	رقبة	sweatshirt	سُترة رياضية
earlier	مبكرا _ اقدم	newest	الأحدث	telegram	تلغراف
electronic	الكترونى	news	أخبار	text message	رسالة نصية
empty	فارغ	night	الليل	the oldest	الأقدم
envelope	مظروف	pigeon	حمامة	turn	يتحول
far away	بعيد جداً	police	الشرطة	under	تعت
firefighter	رجل مطافى	realize	يدرك	way	طريقة ـ طريق
fish	يصطاد	report	تقرير 🔼	windy	كثير الرياح

prepositions & expressions

fall into the water fall over for a long time

يسقط في الماء يسقط على لوقت طويل

go for a walk go into the air go online يذهب للتمشية يصعد في الهواء يدخل على الانترنت

in the news similar to فى نشرة الأخبار مشابه لــ

## Structure

## زمن المضارع التام THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

The present perfect tense with since and for:

🕮 يستخدم المضارع التام مع for لنقول كم المدة التي استغرقها حدث (طول المدة).

- \* We have lived here for 73 years.
- \* Have you been at this school for a long time?

يستخدم المضارع التام مع since لنحدد بداية الحدث (بداية المدة)

- \* I've studied English since I was eight years old.
- \* Has your uncle worked at the hospital since he moved to Cairo?

The present perfect contrasted with the past simple

مقارنة المضارع التام بالماضي البسيط.

عند اكتمال حدوث حدث في وقت محدد في الماضي نستخدم الماضي البسيط

نستخدم الماضي البسيط للتحدث عن أحداث بدأت و انتهت في الماضي.

- **▶ I lived** in London in 2010. (I no longer live there.)
  - نستخدم المضارع التام للتحدث عن أحداث بدأت في الماضي وما زالت تحدث حتى الآن .
- l have lived in London since 2010. (I am still living in London.)











## FUNCTIONS BOX

التحدث عن الأحبار Taiking about the news	الرد على الاحبار Responding to news
• Have you heard what happened (to)?	Ol didn't know that
2 Did I tell you about (what happened)?	l heard about that.
<b>8</b> I believe (he gave prizes).	<b>®</b> Tell me more.
9 Is it true that (Omar won a prize)?	
They say (there's going to be a storm).	
Exercises on Voc	cabulary
1. The news reporter always looks for	•
1. The news reporter always looks forr	news. (Beheira 2017)
a. ancient b. recent c. la	ate d. old
2. The teacher came into the room and all	the children were quiet. (Giza 2017)
a. suddenly b. carefully c. o	
3. There is no water in the bottle. It is	illed d. space
4. The brave man the boy from fi a. injured b. rescued c. f	re. (SEG)
a. injured b. rescued c. f	ired <mark>d.</mark> killed
5. Kareem has got a medal for a child	d from the sea. (Port Said 2018)
a. diving b. rescuing c. s	swimming d. giving
6. There was a big In the factory and some	
a. film b. drought c. f	ire d. flood
7. There is a fire and comes out of the h	ouse. (Beheira 2017)
a. food b. smoke c. s	storm d. air
7. There is a fire and comes out of the ha. food b. smoke c. s 8. People didn't like him because he was a. coward b. brave c. s	(Aswan 2018 )
a. coward b. brave c. s	ad d. happy
9. The job of is very difficult as the	y work with fires. "Cairo 2017"
a. swimmers b. mechanics c. s 10. We used a to open the high a. lid b. leather c. o	soldiers d. tiretighters
10. We used a to open the high	window. "Menofia 2018 "
a. lid b. leather c. c	d. ladder
11. As he is short, he used a to get his b	
a. camera b. ladder c. s	stair d. step
12. The little childinto the swimming a. filled b. fell c. f	g pool. (Longman)
13. There was a lot of wind and rain in the	eit d. leiled
	last night. (Longman) earthquake d. volcano
a. storm b. stone c. e 14. There was a lot offrom the fire.	
	(Longman)
a. snow b. cloud c. s 15. The earthquake in Japan ma	ny huildings (Assuit 2017 )
a. built b. killed c. o	
16. A brave man could the child w	who fell down (Sharkia 2017)
a. thank b. serve c. s	
17. We don't know how the fire	
a. broke b. rescued c. s	
18. The police don't know who the bag	
a. gets b. comes c. b	
19. The boy the tree to get his football.	











a. climbed	b. rescued	c. went	d. ate
20. There are two boo	oks here. Which one .	to you?	
	b. belongs	_	d. goes
	as three legs. Don't si		
	b. go over		
22. The little g			
	b. ancient		d. dangerous
	so you need a t		
			d. fire
a. ladder 24. Ais so	meone who stops fire	s.	
a. firefighter	b. fire killer	c. fire smoker	d. fire lover
25. Sara has waited .			
	b. for		d. about
	to save a person fron		ous.
	b. Stop		
27. The factory work	ers were able to put	the fire.	(Longman)
a over	h out	c in	d at
28. The sky	grev and it became	very windy.	(Longman)
a. took	b. flew	c. turned	d. came
29. He got a	for winning the spo	orts competition.	(Longman)
29. He got a	b. modern	c. model	d. middle
30. Does this book	to you?		(Longman)
a have got	b. have	c nossession	
33. He is very			
a rich	h quiet	c brave	d sad
	b. quiet he underlined words:		d. sad
Read and correct t	he underlined words:		
<ul><li>Read and correct t</li><li>Firefighters are ab</li></ul>	he underlined words: le to put <mark>off</mark> fires quic		(SEG)
<ul><li>Read and correct t</li><li>Firefighters are ab</li><li>I go to the sport cluster</li></ul>	<mark>he underlined words:</mark> le to put <mark>off</mark> fires quic ıb every Friday.		
<ul> <li>Read and correct t</li> <li>Firefighters are ab</li> <li>I go to the sport clus</li> <li>I found some jewel</li> </ul>	he underlined words: le to put <mark>off</mark> fires quic ub every Friday. <mark>ler</mark> in the street.		(SEG)
<ul> <li>Read and correct to the second of t</li></ul>	he underlined words: le to put <u>off</u> fires quic ub every Friday. <mark>ler</mark> in the street. stop fire burning.	kly.	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017 )
<ul> <li>Read and correct to the sport of th</li></ul>	he underlined words: le to put off fires quic ub every Friday. <mark>ler</mark> in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from	kly. something dangerou	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017 )
<ul> <li>Read and correct to the sport of th</li></ul>	he underlined words: le to put off fires quic ub every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy ra	kly. something dangerou ains.	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017 )
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport clus. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to fe 7. I was please to rete	he underlined words: le to put off fires quic ub every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy ra	kly. something dangerou ains.	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017 )
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport clud. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to fee 7. I was please to reto 8. Have you listened to 1.	the underlined words:  le to put off fires quicule  ub every Friday.  ler in the street.  stop fire burning.  o save a person from  ollowed after heavy ra  urn to my village again  the latest news?	kly. something dangerou ains. n.	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017) Is.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport clud 3. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to for 7. I was please to return 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying	the underlined words:  Ie to put off fires quicule every Friday.  Ier in the street.  It in the street.  It is a person from the every railed againg the latest news?  It is to escape when the	kly. something dangerou ains. n. police <u>sudden</u> arrive	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017) Is.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport clud 3. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to fe 7. I was please to rete 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in	he underlined words: le to put off fires quic ub every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy ra urn to my village again the latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a pr	kly. something dangerou ains. n. police <u>sudden</u> arrive <u>ice</u> .	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017) Is.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport clud 3. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to fee 7. I was please to rete 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old step.	he underlined words: le to put off fires quic ub every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy ra urn to my village again the latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a pr udent recued the old re	kly. something dangerou ains. n. police <u>sudden</u> arrive <u>ice</u> . man from the sea.	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017) Is.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport clud 3. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to fee 7. I was please to rete 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old step.	he underlined words: le to put off fires quic ub every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy ra urn to my village again the latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a pr udent recued the old re	kly. something dangerou ains. n. police <u>sudden</u> arrive <u>ice</u> .	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017) Is.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport closs. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to fe 7. I was please to reto 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old stemps to 1. A 20-years-old stemps to 1.	he underlined words: le to put off fires quic ub every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy ra urn to my village again the latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a pr udent recued the old i	kly. something dangerousins. n. police <u>sudden</u> arrive ice. man from the sea.	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017) Is.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport closs. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to for 7. I was please to reto 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old sto Exer 10. Choose the correct to the state of the state	the underlined words: le to put off fires quiculable every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy rathe latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a prudent recued the old recises on Stanswer from a, b, c	kly. something dangerousins. n. police sudden arrive ice. man from the sea. ructure or d:	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017 ) as.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport closs. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to for 7. I was please to reto 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old sto Exer 10. Choose the correct to the state of the state	he underlined words: le to put off fires quic ub every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy ra urn to my village again the latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a pr udent recued the old i	kly. something dangerousins. n. police sudden arrive ice. man from the sea. ructure or d:	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017 ) as.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport clud 3. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to fee 7. I was please to rete 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old stem 1. A 20-years old stem 1. It hasn't rained in to 1.	the underlined words: le to put off fires quiculable every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy rather to my village against he latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a prudent recued the old recises on Stanswer from a, b, c he Western Desert b. since	kly. something dangerousins. n. police sudden arrive ice. man from the sea. ructure or d: a long time. (Kafr	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017)  is. ed.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport closs. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to for 7. I was please to reto 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old sto Exer 1. It hasn't rained in to a, for	the underlined words: le to put off fires quiculable every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy rather to my village against he latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a prudent recued the old recises on Stanswer from a, b, c he Western Desert b. since	kly.  something dangerousins.  n.  police sudden arrive ice. man from the sea.  ructure  or d: a long time. (Kafr loc. just	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017)  is. ed.
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport closs. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to for 7. I was please to reto 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old structure 1. It hasn't rained in to a. for 2. I have studied Engineers.	the underlined words: le to put off fires quiculable every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy raturn to my village against he latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a prudent recued the old recises on the western Desert b. since lish 2010. (I b. for	something dangerousins.  police sudden arriverice.  man from the sea.  ructure  or d: a long time. (Kafr loc. just smailia 2017) c. ever	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017)  is. ed.  El Sheikh 2017) d. ever
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport clud 3. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to fe 7. I was please to rete 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old ste Exer 1. It hasn't rained in to a. for 2. I have studied Englance 1. It have studied Englance 1.	the underlined words: le to put off fires quiculable every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy raturn to my village against he latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a prudent recued the old recises on the western Desert b. since lish 2010. (I b. for	something dangerousins.  police sudden arriverice.  man from the sea.  ructure  or d: a long time. (Kafr loc. just smailia 2017) c. ever	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017)  Is.  El Sheikh 2017) d. ever d. yet
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport closs. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to for 7. I was please to reto 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old sto Exer 1. It hasn't rained in to a. for 2. I have studied Engla. since 3. I haven't seen such a. since	the underlined words: le to put off fires quiculable every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy rather to my village against he latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a prudent recued the old recises on since lish 2010. b. for a bad storm	something dangerousins.  police sudden arrive ice. man from the sea.  ructure  or d: a long time. (Kafr ic. just smailia 2017) c. ever I was a little boy. c. yet	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017)  Is.  El Sheikh 2017) d. ever d. yet (SB)
2 Read and correct to 1. Firefighters are ab 2. I go to the sport closs. I found some jewel 4. "Put on" means to 5. "Recycle" means to 6. The river used to for 7. I was please to reto 8. Have you listened to 9. The thief was trying 10. She came first in 11. A 20-years-old sto Exer 1. It hasn't rained in to a. for 2. I have studied Englassince 3. I haven't seen such	the underlined words: le to put off fires quiculable every Friday. ler in the street. stop fire burning. o save a person from ollowed after heavy rather to my village against he latest news? g to escape when the the quiz and won a prudent recued the old recises on since lish 2010. b. for a bad storm	something dangerousins.  police sudden arrive ice. man from the sea.  ructure  or d: a long time. (Kafr ic. just smailia 2017) c. ever I was a little boy. c. yet	(SEG) (Dakahlia 2017)  Is.  El Sheikh 2017) d. ever d. yet (SB)











	o. since		d. yet
6. I have studied English			
a. for b	o. already	c. since	d. yet
7. He's worked there sir			
a. 3 hours b	o. 3 years	c. 2008	d. 3 months
8. I haven't seen them			
		c. just	d. already
a. for b 9. What in the d	lesert last week?		
a. happens b			d. happened
10. A neighbour saw sm			
_	o. in		d. with
11. He jumpedthe			
a. on b			d. of
12. Firefighters haven't			u. 01
	. make		d. go
13. Mona has lived with			u. go
	ner grandparents . D. yet		d. ever
14. I some jeweller			u. evei
a. find			d. am finding
			u. an inding
15. The building has bee			d since
	o. never		d. since
16. Ali has had his phone			al aime a
a. never b			d. since
17. I haven't seen Hassa		_	(SB)
a. already b			
18. Sara has wanted to	be a doctor	. she was seven year	rs old. (SB)
a. since	o. for	c. yet	d. ago
a. since b. 19. The family have lived	o. for d in France	c. yet ten years.	d. ago (Longman)
19. The family have lived a. yet	o. for d in France o. since	c. yet ten years. c. for	d. ago (Longman) d. ago
a. yet 20. I haven't met Ali sind	o. <mark>since</mark> ce we in A	c. for lexandria.	d. ago (Longman)
a. yet b 20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were b	o. since ce we in A o. are	c. for lexandria. c. have been	d. ago (Longman) d. had been
a. yet b 20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were b 21. I to the cou	o. since ce we in A o. are untry since I was a c	c. for lexandria. c. have been child.	d. ago (Longman)
a. yet b 20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were b 21. I to the cou	o. since ce we in A o. are	c. for lexandria. c. have been child.	d. ago (Longman) d. had been
a. yet b 20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were b 21. I to the cou	o. since ce wein A o. are ontry since I was a c o. haven't been	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman)
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for a. yet	o. since ce wein A o. are untry since I was a c o. haven't been our friends in the cl o. since	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for a. yet	o. since ce wein A o. are untry since I was a c o. haven't been our friends in the cl o. since	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman)
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I	o. since ce wein A o. are untry since I was a c o. haven't been our friends in the cl o. since	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for a a. yet  23. I haven't played this a. since	o. since ce wein A o. are ontry since I was a c o. haven't been our friends in the cl o. since gameI was o. for	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as	d. ago
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for a a. yet  23. I haven't played this a. since  24. I busy all m	o. since ce wein A o. are ontry since I was a c o. haven't been our friends in the cl o. since gameI was o. for	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you.	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman)
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for a a. yet  23. I haven't played this a. since  24. I busy all m a. were	o. since ce wein A o. are ontry since I was a co o. haven't been our friends in the cl o. since game I was o. for orning. Sorry that I o. had been	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been	d. ago
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I	o. since ce wein A o. are ontry since I was a co o. haven't been our friends in the cl o. since game I was o. for orning. Sorry that I o. had been	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been	d. ago
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for a a. yet  23. I haven't played this a. since  24. I busy all m a. were  25. Hassan a lot of a. has	ce we	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been e worked for that cor c. was	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman) d. yet (Longman) d. was mpany. (Longman) d. has been
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for o a. yet  23. I haven't played this a. since  24. I busy all m a. were  25. Hassan a lot of a. has  26. Stop talking loudly; y	o. since ce we	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been e worked for that cor c. was neadache.	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman) d. yet (Longman) d. was mpany. (Longman) d. has been (Longman)
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for a yet  23. I haven't played this a. since  24. I busy all m a. were  25. Hassan a lot of a. has 26. Stop talking loudly; y a. have given	ce we	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been e worked for that cor c. was	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman) d. yet (Longman) d. was mpany. (Longman) d. has been
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for o a. yet  23. I haven't played this a. since  24. I busy all m a. were  25. Hassan a lot of a. has  26. Stop talking loudly; y a. have given  27. I English for	ce we	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been e worked for that cor c. was neadache. c. gives	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman) d. yet (Longman) d. was mpany. (Longman) d. has been (Longman) d. was giving
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I to the cou a. hadn't been  22. We have waited for o a. yet  23. I haven't played this a. since  24. I busy all m a. were  25. Hassan a lot of a. has  26. Stop talking loudly; y a. have given  27. I English for a. was studying	ce we	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been e worked for that cor c. was neadache. c. gives c. had studied	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman) d. yet (Longman) d. was mpany. (Longman) d. has been (Longman) d. was giving d. have studied
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I	ce we	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been e worked for that cor c. was neadache. c. gives c. had studied to Italy.	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman) d. yet (Longman) d. was npany. (Longman) d. has been (Longman) d. was giving d. have studied (Longman)
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I	ce we	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been e worked for that cor c. was neadache. c. gives c. had studied	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman) d. yet (Longman) d. was mpany. (Longman) d. has been (Longman) d. was giving d. have studied (Longman) d. has moved.
a. yet  20. I haven't met Ali sind a. were  21. I	ce we	c. for lexandria. c. have been child. c. won't go ub a long time. c. for as little. c. as I didn't phone you. c. have been e worked for that cor c. was neadache. c. gives c. had studied to Italy.	d. ago (Longman) d. had been (Longman) d. didn't go (Longman) d. ago (Longman) d. yet (Longman) d. was npany. (Longman) d. has been (Longman) d. was giving d. have studied (Longman)











30. We stayed in London 2013.	(Longman)
a. for b. since c. in	d. when
31. Ali has had his phone the beginning of this year.	(SB)
a. since b. for c. as	d. yet
32. Have you lived in this village a long time?	(SB)
a. for b. since c. just	d. already
Read and correct the underlined words:	
1. I've been at this school for I was eleven.	
2. She's teach in this school for four years.	
3. How many have you studied English? - For three years.	
4. There have been an accident in the desert.	
5. Khaled hasn't used a camera <u>for</u> 2012.	
6. Have you heard <u>on</u> the fire?	
7. A brave 13- <u>years</u> -old boy, Karim has got a medal.	
8. Have you lived in this village since a long time?	
9. Sara has wanted to be a doctor for she was seven years old	
10. Mona has finished homework for 9 o'clock.	
11. Amal has waited for seven o'clock.	(Longman)
12. Are you been tired since you left the office?	(Longman)
	` • •
13. He hasn't phoned me since he has left the company.	(Longman)
14. We miss Ali so much; he hasn't come to Egypt since years.	(Longman)
15. Manal <u>has</u> <u>been</u> to England in 2017.	(Longman)
16. We have lived in Mansoura for two years only; now we live it	n Benha. (Longman)
17. <u>For</u> then, I haven't seen her.	( Alex 2018 )
18. My brother has been a policeman for 2001.	( Beheira 2018 )
	( = = = = = ,
<b>Exercises on</b> language functions	
O Finish the fellowing distance (DT 0-)	
Finish the following dialogue: (PT 3a)	
Kamal and Imad are discussing today's news.	
Kamal: Have you heard what (1) in the city today?	
Imad: Yes, there was a fire in the new hotel.	
Kamal: That's right. Is it (2) that some people were in	rooms on the
second floor?	
Imad : Yes, they couldn't use the stairs. Firefighters used lade	ters to help them
Kamal: 1 (3) about that.	ioro to noip thom.
Imad: They (4) that the firefighters were very brave.	
(WB) Amíra: Did I (1) you what happened in the de	sert last week?
Nevine: No, you didn't.	
Amíra: Two tourists decided to go for a walk.	
Nevine: Tell me (2)	
Amíra: They (3) that they walked for eight hours! They	didn't know where
	didit t kilow where
they were.	
Nevine: Yes, I remember now! I (4) about that on the n	ews.
"Aziz meets a tourist"	
<i>Azíz</i> : What's your job please, Mr Jack?	
Jack : I'm a doctor.	
Azíz: (1) have you been in Egypt?	
Jack : I've been here (2) three weeks.	
under weeks.	











Azíz: How long have you (3) in Cairo?	
Jack: (4) Monday. I arrived two days ago.	
4 Ahmed: Good morning, Tamer. Have you (1)	what happened to Ali?
Tamer : Good morning, Ahmed. No, I (2)	
Ahmed: He has just had an accident.	
Tamer : Tell me (3)	
Ahmed: He broke his leg and went to hospital.	
Tamer : Let's (4) him now.	
6 Amr and Heba are talking about pets.	( Beni Sweif 2017)
Amr: Have you got a pet at home?	,
Heba: Yes, I have a (1) at home.	
<i>Amr</i> : (2) do you like it?	
Heba: Because it can chase (3)	
Amr: Do you feel (4) of mice?	
Heba: Yes, I don't like seeing them at all.	
Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dia	alogues:
• Azza: Have you heard the news on TV?	_
Mona:	
<b>②</b> Maí:	?
Nada : My sister has studied English since 2014.	
<b>⑤</b> Mona:	? (PT3a)
Sara: No. What happened to your sister?	
<b>Mona</b> : She won a prize for writing an English poem.	
4 Noran:	to my sister?
Sara : No, tell me more.	•
Noran: She had an accident and broke her leg.	
<b>6</b> <i>yehya</i> : How long have you lived in this house?	
Khaled:	
<b>Yehya:</b> Thirteen years? That's a long time!	
© Zeinab: Is it true that Sara is in hospital?	(PT3b)
Randa: Yes. She broke her leg	` ,
Zeinab: Poor Sara!	•









## Unit 9 Communications

## Important Words

Words					
afternoon	بعد الظهر	hobby	هواية	size	مقاس
almost	تقريبأ	machine	ألة / ماكينة	social	إجتماعي
although	ومع ذلك	map	خريطة	soldier	جندي
amount	كمية	network	شبكة	supermarket	سوبرماركت
attraction	جذب	poor	فقير	supper	عشاء
company	شركة ـ صُعبة	population	سكان	survey	إحصائية ـ مسح
control	تعكم	price	سعر / ثـمن	tablet	تابلت
count	يعد	provide	يوفر	third	ثاث
directions	اتجاهات	reason	ببب	timetable	جدول مواعيد
electricity	كهرباء	remote	بعيد	touch	يلمس
excuse	يعذر	research	بحث	truck	شاحنة
free time	وقت فراغ	rock	صخرة	used to	اعتاد أن
government	حكومة	screen	شاشة	user	مستخدم
hill	تل_هضبة	secondary	ثانوية	voyage	رحلة بحرية
hire	يؤجر	site	موقع 🛕	website	موقع نت

### > prepositions & expressions

around their necks communicate with

حول أعناقهم يتواصل مع

do a survey look out of on tops of یقوم باحصائیهٔ reason for ینظر من على قمم سبب لـــ

## Structure

## كان معتاداً أن USED TO + INF

تستخدم قاعدة (used to) للتعبير عن <mark>عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي و انتهت</mark>.

- ⇒My father used to work in a bank, but now he works in an office.
- ⇒Messengers <u>used</u> to carry envelopes to people on foot.

لنفي قاعدة (used to) نستخدم did + not + use to + infinitive

- ⇒I didn't use to like salad when I was younger, but I love it now.
- ⇒They <u>didn't use</u> to send e-mails, like many people do today.

في السؤال نستخدم ? Did + subject + use to + infinitive

- ⇒ Did your mother use to read to you when you were younger?
- ⇒Where did you use to live before you moved here?
- \*We used to live in a village.

لاحظ: إذا كانت العادة مستمرة ولم تنتهي حتى الآن نستخدم الصيغة التالية:

am/is/are + used to + verb + ing

- ⇒ Ibrahim is used to drinking coffee.
- ⇒ They are used to playing tennis.











## **FUNCTIONS BOX**

## Saying dates and times الإخبار بالوقت والتاريخ

\* In the 1900s, ...

- \* (About) 90 years ago, ...
- \* Before / After 1935, ...
- \* In the 1940s, ...
- \* (About) ten years later, ...
- \* In 1955, ...

### **Examples:**

A: When did people first start watching TV in Egypt?

B: In the 1960s.

A: When did people first start using a remote control?

B: After 1940.

A: When did Egypt make its first colour TV programme?

B: In 1973.

## Exercises on

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

## Vocabulary

1- People go to post of	ffices to send		Alex 2017
a- letters	b- e-mails	c- carts	d- postcards
2- In the past, letters v	vere sent by		Sharkia 2017
a- lions	b- dogs	c- pigeons	d- emails
3 used to carr	b- e-mails were sent byb- dogs ry the envelopes to peop	ole by hand. K	(afr El Sheikh 2017
a- Engineers	b- Teachers	c- Messengers	d- Doctors
4- Ahmed uses the inte	b- Teachers ernet to communicate .	his friend	s. Giza 2018
a- at	b- on	c- in	d- with
5- When was the first t	elephone	?	Aswan 2017
a- invented	b- invited	c- discovered	d- done
6- Many people like to	using	the internet.	d- with Aswan 2017 d- done Giza 2018 d- communicate Gharbia 2017 d- pounds
a- eat	b- drink	c- listen	d- communicate
7- The of t	the computer is less tha	ın it used to be.	Gharbia 2017
a- money	b- price	c- prize	d- pounds
8- The internet provide	es us	any information v	ve need. Giza 2017
a- for	b- with ernet are b- sellers	c- to	d- off
9- About a third of inte	rnet are	students.	Menofia 2017
a- buyers	b- sellers	c- users	d- customers
10- The class did a	to find out how	students went to	school. Cairo 2018
a- survey	b- timetable	c- telegram	d- quiz
11- We use a	control to change	e channels on TV.	. Minia 2018
a- close	b- far	c- remote	d- near
12- A long time ago,	were used for sending	g letters and mes	sages. Cairo 2018
a- horses	b- donkeys	c- parrots	d- pigeons
13- The amount of mo	b- donkeys ney you have to pay for	something is	Cairo 2018
a- rice	b- price ed to send letter	c- prize	d- race
14- In Iraq, people use	ed to send letter	s long time ago.	Qalyobia 2017
a- computers	b- mobiles	c- emails	d- pigeons
15- Don't forget to wri	b- mobiles te the address on the	before sending	the letter. Alex 2018
a- stamp	b- envelope	c- email	d- airmail
16- I can't turn on the	b- envelope television because I car b- remote control e like to communicate u	n't find the	(WB)
a- price	b- remote control	c- fuel	d- screen
17- Many young peopl	e like to communicate ι	using	(WB)
a- population	b- survey c- T'	V programme	d- social networking sites
18- Before 1935, the p	icture on a TV	was smaller.	(SB)
a- screen	b- remote control	c- research	d- social networking sites (SB) d- distance
19- Many museums an	d tourist put their	information on so	cial networking sites.
(SB)			











a- directions b- attractions c- gover	nment d- reasons
20- In the 1940s, TV began to make colour p a- schools b- camps c- bank	rograms. (SB)
a- schools b- camps c- bank	d- companies
21. The that Ahmed speaks good English is that he w	rent to school in London. (WB)
a- reason b- survey c- routing 22- The Nile most of Egypt's water.	le a- tuel
a- walks b- provides c- descr	(WB)
a- walks D- provides C- descr	ides d- takes
23- The shows that 23% of internet users in Egypt	
a- postcard b- telegram c- surve	on it?
24- A: How much is the cup? B: I can't see the	d- price
25. In the past, people sent letters to with their	friends (Dakahlia 2018 )
a- compute b- communicate c- gradu	uate d- complete
26- The first envelopes were made of animal	(SB)
26- The first envelopes were made of animala- feathers b- bones c- leather	ers d- skins
27. In the past, sending letters was the best way to	with people who were
for away	(Longmon)
a. phone b. tie c. send  28. The Chinese paper. a- invented b- using c- found  29. In the past, used to carry letters. a- chickens b- computers c- piged  30. To find out information about something is called"	d . communicate
28. The Chinese paper.	(Longman)
a- invented b- using c- found	d- did
29. In the past, used to carry letters.	(Longman)
a- chickens b- computers c- piged	ons d- fish
30. To find out information about something is called"	". (SB)
a. reason b. research c. communicat	ion d. attraction
31. The first envelopes were made animal sk	in. (Longman)
a. out b. in c. of	d. up
32. A is a short electronic letter.	(Longman)
a. letter b. messenger c. telegr	am d. litter
33. In 1917, planes started taking letters all c	
a- communication b- pigeons c- emai	
34. Anyone with a computer and the internet can send a	/ an (Longman)
a- telegram b- letter c- email	
35 networking sites are popular everywhere	
a- Social b- Remote c- Stamp	
36. Websites can useful information about train tim	• •
prices, etc.	(Longman)
a- see b- solve c- stick	d. provide
37. The little child damaged the TV control.  a. high b. far c. remote	(Longman)
a. high b. far c. remote 38. When was TV first watched in Egypt?	es d. remote (Longman)
a. colour b. colours c. colour	` ,
Property of the Read and correct the underlined words:	ed d. colouridi
1. Ray Tomlinson discovered the email.	(Aswan 2017)
2. Telegrams are short electric letters.	(Qalyobia 2018
3. How do you communicate by others.	(Menofia2017)
4. Our teacher gives us with lots of information.	(Dakahlia 2017)
5. What is the <u>season</u> for coming late?	(Dakahlia 2017)
6. About a quarter of Egypt's pollution use the internet re	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
7. The trousers are too expensive. Can you lower the <u>rea</u>	
8. I want to encourage dinosaurs on the internet to learn	<del></del>
9. Do you know who discovered paper?	(Sharkia 2017)
10. Our class made a survey to find out how people trave	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
11. To give a "season" means to say why something hap	
12. The first kind of electronic letter was called " telepho	one". (SB)











13. How long did it make a boat to travel from USA to Japan?	(WB)
14. What is the cause for the sky being blue?	(Longman)

15. <u>Prizes</u> are the amount of money you have to pay for things. (Longman)

16. One <u>disadvantage</u> of the internet is that it gives us a lot of information very quickly. (Longman)

17. <u>Emails</u> letters are the letters sent by air. (Longman)

18. In the past, people didn't use to drive cars; they used to ride horses instead of.

## Exercises on Structure

<ul> <li>Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:</li> <li>My father used to in a bank.</li> <li>a. works</li> <li>b. work</li> <li>c. working</li> <li>d. worked</li> </ul>				
1. My father used	to in a bank.			
a. works	b. work	c. working	d. worked	
2. Hamdi didn't	to like fish when he	e was younger.		
a. used	b. use	c. uses	d. using	
3 When did hoats	first the Panama Ca	anal?		
a. used	b. use	c. uses	d. using	
4. They didn't	b. usesend emails	s, like many people do	today.	
a.used	b. used to	c.use	d. use to	
5. How did they us	b. used to se to th	ese letters?		
a.sent	b.send	c.sending	d.sends	
6. Messengers	b.send to carry th	e envelopes to people	by hand.	
a. use	b. using	c. uses	d. used	
7. It used to	popular to se	end letters by pigeon.		
a. is	b. am	c. be	d. are	
8. We used to live	b. am on a farm, but now we	in the c	ity.	
a. lived	b. live	c. lives	d. living	
9. My parents didr	<mark>b. live</mark> n't use to a car, bu	t now they always driv	e to the shops.	
a. has	b. had use to go to bed late	c. have	d. having	
10. I	use to go to bed late	when I was younger.	_	
a. don't	b. didn't	c. doesn't	d. isn't	
11	vou use to go to the pa	ark when vou were vou	ınger?	
a. Do	b. Did eople didn't b. used . to playing computer ga	c. Does	d. Are	
12. In the past, pe	ople didn't	to send emails.	Cairo 2017	
a. use	b. used	c. user	d. using	
13. Adel	. to playing computer ga	ames; he likes them so	much. (Longman)	
a. is used	b. used I to To his farm	c. is using	d. using	
14. My uncle used	l to To his farm	when he was young.	Sharkia 2017	
a. walking	b. walks	c. walked	d. walk	
<b>15.</b> I didn't	like tennis, but now	l love it.	(Longman)	
a. use	b. using	c. used to	d. use to	
16. Did Sara	to do her homework	regularly?	Alex 2018	
a. used	b. not used	c. use	d. useless	
17. Did you use	salad whe	n you were younger?	Aswan2018	
a. have	b. to have	c. had	d. having	
18. My brother	b. walks like tennis, but now b. using to do her homework b. not usedsalad when b. to have	he went out on hot sur	nny days. Giza 2017	
a. was used to	b. is used to	c. used to	d. uses	
19. She	to cry a lot when she	was young.	Minia 2017	
a. use	b. uses	c. used	d. using	
20. Before the 1860s, a boat from Jeddah to London about 16,000 Kilometres. (WB)				
a. travel	b. travels	c. travelling	d. used to travel	
21. Today's canal	s many boats	a lot of time and fuel.	(WB)	
a. save	b. saves	c. saving	d. used to save	
22. Before the Par	nama Canal opened in 1	914, a boat that was tr	raveling from the USA to	











Japan eight days I	longer.	(WB)
a. take b. tak		d. used to take
23. My uncle to be a bu		(Longman)
a. using b. use	ed c. is used	d. uses
	he was young . He is often ill now.	
a. smoke b. smo		d. smoking
25. Did you walk to school		(Longman)
a. used b. use		d. use to
_ , ,	I was young, but now I	(Longman)
a. do b. dor		d. did
27. In the past, people used		(Longman)
a. to send b. sen	t c. to sending	d. send
• •	o travel by plane because they were	
flying.		(Longman)
a. using b. use		d. uses
29. It to be popular to		(Longman)
a. uses b. usi		d. use
<del>_</del>	o school when you were a child?	(Longman)
a. used b. use		d. using
31. I don't read newspapers as		(Longman)
a. use b. usi		d. used
Read and correct the underline		
1. Where do you use to live before		
2. There <u>wasn't</u> use to be many		
3. My sister <u>uses</u> to wear a hat		
4. Those two trees don't use to	be as tall as they are now.	
5. What <u>do</u> you use to do in the l	past?	
6. I <u>using</u> to get up early.		(Giza 2017)
<ul><li>6. I <u>using</u> to get up early.</li><li>7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who</li></ul>	en I was younger.	(Assuit 2018 <sup>°</sup> )
<ul><li>6. I <u>using</u> to get up early.</li><li>7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who</li><li>8. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm,</li></ul>	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city.	(Assuit 2018 <sup>°</sup> ) (Qalyobia 2018 <sup>°</sup> )
<ul> <li>6. I <u>using</u> to get up early.</li> <li>7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who</li> <li>8. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm,</li> <li>9.Nader used to be fat but now</li> </ul>	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he <u>hasn't</u> .	(Assuit 2018 ) (Qalyobia 2018 ) (Menofia 2017)
<ul> <li>6. I <u>using</u> to get up early.</li> <li>7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who</li> <li>8. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm,</li> <li>9.Nader used to be fat but now</li> <li>10. I <u>wasn't</u> use to go to bed late</li> </ul>	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he <u>hasn't</u> . e when I was young.	(Assuit 2018 ) (Qalyobia 2018 ) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017)
<ul> <li>6. I <u>using</u> to get up early.</li> <li>7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who</li> <li>8. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm,</li> <li>9.Nader used to be fat but now</li> <li>10. I <u>wasn't</u> use to go to bed late</li> <li>11. My grandfather didn't <u>used</u></li> </ul>	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he <u>hasn't</u> . e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer.	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman)
6. I <u>using</u> to get up early. 7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who as She used to <u>living</u> on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I <u>wasn't</u> use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't <u>used</u> 12. There <u>uses</u> to be horses in the salad who are to go to be horses in the salad was a salad who are to go to be horses in the salad was a salad was	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past.	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I <u>using</u> to get up early. 7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who 8. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I <u>wasn't</u> use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't <u>used</u> 12. There <u>uses</u> to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used <u>be</u> quice	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child.	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I <u>using</u> to get up early. 7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who as. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I <u>wasn't</u> use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't <u>used</u> 12. There <u>uses</u> to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used <u>be</u> quied 14. Rami used to <u>travelling</u> by the salad who is a salad who i	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman)
6. I <u>using</u> to get up early. 7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who as. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I <u>wasn't</u> use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't <u>used</u> 12. There <u>uses</u> to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used <u>be</u> quie 14. Rami used to <u>travelling</u> by the 15. My grandmother used to <u>co</u>	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I <u>using</u> to get up early. 7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who as. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I <u>wasn't</u> use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't <u>used</u> 12. There <u>uses</u> to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used <u>be</u> quied 14. Rami used to <u>travelling</u> by the salad who is a salad who i	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman)
6. I <u>using</u> to get up early. 7. I didn't <u>used</u> to like salad who as. She used to <u>living</u> on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I <u>wasn't</u> use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't <u>used</u> 12. There <u>uses</u> to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used <u>be</u> quie 14. Rami used to <u>travelling</u> by the 15. My grandmother used to <u>co</u>	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. When we were little.	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad who 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed lat 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 0 13. Cairo's streets used be quie 14. Rami used to travelling by t 15. My grandmother used to co 16. We used to making cakes w	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude ooks wonderful food. when we were little. Ianguage functions	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad whom 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used be quied 14. Rami used to travelling by the same used to making cakes we to the same used to making cakes we to the same used to making cakes we the same used to be same used to same use	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude ooks wonderful food. when we were little.  Ianguage functions	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad who 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in the color of th	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. The we were little.  Ianguage functions	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad who 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 0 13. Cairo's streets used be quie 14. Rami used to travelling by to 15. My grandmother used to co 16. We used to making cakes we exercises  15. Finish the following dialogue 16. Mohamed asks Ahmed about 17. Mohamed: when (1)	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude ooks wonderful food. when we were little. Ianguage functions this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university.	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad whom 8. She used to living on a farm, 9. Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used be quie 14. Rami used to travelling by the same used to making cakes we was exercises  15. My grandmother used to con 16. We used to making cakes we exercises  16. We used to making cakes we have used to university (2)	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude ooks wonderful food. when we were little.  Ianguage functions  this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)2000.	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad who 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in the factories of the fat streets used be quied 14. Rami used to travelling by the fat streets used to consider the fat streets used to cons	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. Then we were little. Ianguage functions this brother. The your brother go to Cairo university and there?	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad who 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 0 13. Cairo's streets used be quie 14. Rami used to travelling by the street of the salar of	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. when we were little. Ianguage functions this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad who 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in the factories of the fat streets used be quied 14. Rami used to travelling by the fat streets used to consider the fat streets used to cons	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. when we were little. Ianguage functions this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad whom to salad to living on a farm, 9. Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used be quied 14. Rami used to travelling by the 15. My grandmother used to consider the salad to making cakes when the standard to university (2) Mohamed: When (1)	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. when we were little. Ianguage functions this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad who 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in the factories of the fat streets used be quied 14. Rami used to travelling by the fat streets used to go to be fat but now 15. My grandfather didn't used 16. We used to making by the fat streets used be quied 16. We used to making cakes we have used to go to be fat but now 16. We used to making cakes we have used to making cakes we have used to making cakes we have used to making dialogue 16. We used to making dialogue 17. Mohamed: When (1)	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. Then we were little.  Ianguage functions  this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)2000. udy there? even (3)	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad who 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 0 13. Cairo's streets used be quie 14. Rami used to travelling by to 15. My grandmother used to co 16. We used to making cakes we exercises  15. Finish the following dialogue 16. We used to making cakes we exercises 17. Mohamed: when (1)	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. when we were little. Ianguage functions this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) ent. (Longman) (Longman) (Longman)
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad whom 8. She used to living on a farm, 9.Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in the fact of the fat used to travelling by the fat used to travelling by the fat used to making cakes we want to university the fat used there for set the fat used the fat used there for set the fat used to be fat	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. when we were little. Ianguage functions this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Y?
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad whom to salad to living on a farm, 9. Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used be quied 14. Rami used to travelling by the 15. My grandmother used to consider the salad to making cakes we will be salad to making cakes with the following dialogue of the salad to university (and the salad the studied there for sea the salad the studied there for sea the salad the sal	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude tooks wonderful food. Then we were little.  Ianguage functions  this brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)2000. udy there? even (3) ne a doctor? tor nine years ago. since we played football on Monday a. We're visiting our cousins in Hur	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Y?
6. I using to get up early. 7. I didn't used to like salad whom to she used to living on a farm, 9. Nader used to be fat but now 10. I wasn't use to go to bed late 11. My grandfather didn't used 12. There uses to be horses in 13. Cairo's streets used be quied 14. Rami used to travelling by the 15. My grandmother used to consider the standard of the	en I was younger. but now she lives in the city. he hasn't. e when I was young. to be lazy; he was a farmer. Cairo's streets in the past. et and clean when I was a child. rain when he was a university stude ooks wonderful food. when we were little.  Ianguage functions  it his brotheryour brother go to Cairo university 2)2000. udy there? even (3) ne a doctor? tor nine years ago. since we played football on Monday a. We're visiting our cousins in Hur ys. We hired a car and drove here.	(Assuit 2018) (Qalyobia 2018) (Menofia 2017) (Giza 2017) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Longman) (Y?











Ashraf: Are you enjoying it there?
Tarek: Yes, it's (3)
been to see the statues there.
• Tamer : Hello! grandma. Can I ask you some (1)?
Grandma: Hello! Tamer. Sure.
<i>Tamer</i> : What did you (2) to do in the evenings when you were
young, grandma? Did you use to watch TV?
Grandma: No, we (3) use to have a TV in our house. My sister
and I used to draw. My father and mother used to read a lot.
Remember, we did not use to have (4) on the farm! So
when it got dark, we used to go to bed!
Tamer : Oh. What a quiet life!
Grandma: It was really enjoyable.
Bassma is talking with her mother about the history of communication.(Beheira 2017)
<b>Bassma</b> : Mum, when did people begin to (1) letters?
Mother: In around 100 BCE after the Chinese invented (2)
<b>Bassma</b> : What were the first envelopes made of?
Mother: They were made of animal (3)
Bassma: And how were letters carried to people?
Mother : By (4) on foot.
Wael is asking his grandfather some questions:     (SEG)
Wael: Did you go to school when you were young?
Grandfather : (1), I didn't, Wael.
Wael: (2)?
Grandfather : Because there weren't any schools.
Wael: Did you use to (3)a car?
Grandfather : No, we didn't use to have cars. We used to (4)
6 The teacher is asking Nader about the person he admires most. (SEG)
Teacher: Who is the person you (1) most?
Nader : My grandfather is the person I admire most.
Teacher: (2) was he interested in?
Nader : He was interested in helping people.
· · · ·
Teacher: What did he (3)?
Nader: He was a doctor.
Teacher: Why do you admire him?
Nader: (4) he is very helpful and kind.
Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
• Ali :Where did you use to live before you moved here? (SB)
Bahaa :?
Omar : I used to play tennis when I was young.
Ali: How did pigeons carry letters?  (SB)
Hany:  ©Esraa:
Mona : Yes, my mother used to walk with me.
SHala:
Hany: No, I have never played squash.
OAmr: Did you use to live on a farm when you were young? (SEG)  Ahmed:
Amr : Wow! So you saw lots of farm animals.
· ····· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·













# Chapter 1 in points ملخص المفصل الأول



1. Crusoe wanted to go to sea and become a sailor.

أراد كروسو أن يذهب الى البحر ويصبح بحاراً

2. When he was 18, he went to London.

كان عمره 18 سنة عندما ذهب الى لندن

3. He found a ship which was sailing to Guinea.

وحد سفينة كانت ميحرة إلى غينيا

4. He bought some goods to sell in Guinea.

اشترى كروسو بعض البضائع كي يبيعها في غينيا

5. During the voyage, Crusoe became a good sailor.

أثناء الرحلة البحرية أصبح كروسو بحارأ جيدأ

- 6. He sold his goods in Guinea and went back to London with a lot of money. باع كروسو بضائعه في غينيا وعاد الى لندن ومعه الكثير من المال.
- 7. Crusoe bought more goods to sell and he sailed towards Guinea again. اشتری کروسو بضائع اکثر کی یبیعها وابحر نحو غینیا مرة اخری .
- 8. When they were sailing again towards Africa, some pirates took the ship. بينما كانوا يبحرون مرة أخرى نعو أفريقيا أخذ بعض القراصنة السفينة.
- 9. The pirates took Crusoe and the other men as slaves to Morocco.

أخذ القراصنة كروسو والرجال الآخرين الى دولة المغرب كعبيد.

10. After 2 years, Crusoe escaped in a small boat and sailed out to sea.

بعد عامين هرب كروسو في قارب صغير وأبحر بعيدا في البحر.

11. After some days in the small boat, a ship sailed by and the captain of the ship rescued Crusoe.

بعد بضعة أيام في القارب الصغير أبحرت سفينة بجوار كروسو و قام قائد السفينة بإنقاذه.

12. The captain was kind and took Crusoe with him to Brazil.

كان قائد السفينة عطوفاً و اصطحب كروسو معه إلى البرازيل.

13. In Brazil, Crusoe lived happily and became a farmer.

في البرازيل ، عاش كروسو سعيداً وأصبح فلاحاً.

14. After a few years, Crusoe wanted to be a trader again, so he sailed to Guinea to sell more goods.

بعد مرور عدة أعوام أراد كروسو أن يصبح تاجر مرة أخرى ولذلك أبحر إلى غينيا كي يبيع مزيد من البضائع.

15. During the voyage, the ship sailed into a big storm and started to sink.

أثناء الرحلة البحرية كان هناك عاصفة كبيرة وبدأت السفينة تغرق.

16. All the sailors were thrown into the sea.

سقط كل البحارين في البحر.

17. Crusoe woke up on a beach.

استيقظ كروسو على الشاطئ.

18. He couldn't see any of his friends, only the ship's two cats.

لم يستطع كروسو أن يرى أياً من أصدقائه، فقط قطتي السفينة.

19. Crusoe slept in a big tree to be safe from dangerous animals and people. نام كروسو على شجرة كبيرة كي يبقى بمأمن من العيوانات الخطيرة والناس.













# Chapter 2 in points ملخص المصل العاني



1. Crusoe decided to swim back to the ship before it sank.

قرر كروسو أن يبحر عائداً الى السفينة قبل أن تغرق.

2. Crusoe found some boxes of rice, cheese and meat.

وجد كروسو بعض صناديق الأرز والجبن واللحم.

3. Crusoe built a small raft and collected things from the ship.

أنشأ كروسو قارب صغير وجمع بعض الأشياء من السفينة.

4. He collected food, tools, guns, knives and rope.

جمع كروسو طعام وأدوات وبنادق وسكاكين وحبال.

- 6. Crusoe built a strong fort where he could live safely.

بني كروسو حصن قوى حيث استطاع أن يعيش بأمان.

7. He had a telescope, a compass, some books, pens, ink and paper.

كان معه تليسكوب وبوصلة وبعض الكتب والأقلام وحبر و ورق.

8. He decided to write a diary every day.

قرر كروسو أن يكتب مذكراته كل يوم.

- 9. He found some orange and lemon trees and melons in a beautiful valley. وجد بعض أشجار البرتقال والليمون والبطيخ في وادى جميل.
- 10. He built his second house in the valley.

بني كروسو بيته الثاني في الوادي.

11. Crusoe caught a beautiful parrot and taught it to say some words.

أمسك كروسو ببغاء وعلمه أن يقول بعض الكلمات

12. He made some pots for cooking and keeping his food.

صنع كروسو بعض الأواني للطهي وحفظ الطعام

13. He caught some goats and had meat and milk from them.

أمسك كروسو بعض الماعز وحصل منها على اللحم واللبن

14. He used his rice to grow more rice.

استخدم كروسو الأرز لزراعة مزيد من الأرز.

15. After three years on the island, he decided to build a boat.

بعد مرور 3 سنوات على الجزيرة ، قرر كروسو أن يبني قارب

16. He cut down a very large tree and spent four months building it.

قطع كروسو شجرة كبيرة وقضى 4 شهور في بناء القارب

17. He couldn't push the boat to the beach because it was too big.

لم يستطع دفع القارب الى الشاطئ لأنه كان كبير جداً

18. Crusoe made clothes from animal skins.

صنع كروسو ملابس من جلد الحيوان

19. He built a small boat to sail around the island.

بني كروسو قارب صغير لكي يبحر حول الجزيرة

- رأي كروسو آثار قدم على الشاطئ. He saw a man's footprint on the beach
- 21. He was very afraid and ran back to his fort and made it stronger.

أصبح كروسو خائفاً جداً وعاد الى حصنه وجعله أقوى.

22. He saw a fire on the beach and a man's bones.

رأي كروسو نار على الشاطئ وعظام انسان.













# Chapter 3 in points ملخص المصل العالث



1. Crusoe was worried about the dangerous men.

كان كروسو قلقاً من الناس الخطرين

2. He worked hard and wrote his diary at night.

عمل كروسو بجد وكتب مذكراته ليلا

- 3. The dangerous men came to the island again, but they quickly left. جاء الرجال الخطرين إلى الجزيرة مرة أخرى ولكنهم غادروها بسرعة
- 4. Crusoe heard some guns while walking on the hill.

سمع كروسو بعض البنادق بينما كان يمشى على التل

- 5. With his telescope, he saw a large Spanish ship sinking into the sea. رأى كروسو بالتليسكوب سفينة أسبانية ضغمه تغرق في البحر
- 6. Crusoe sailed to the ship in his small boat. أبحر كروسو إلى السفينة في قاربه الصغير.
- 7. He found clothes, cooking pots and a bag of gold and silver coins. وجد كروسو ملابس وأوانى طهى وكيس من العملات الذهبيه والفضية.
- 8. Crusoe saw some dangerous men on five boats with a prisoner.

رأى كروسو بعض الرجال الخطرين في 5 قوارب ومعهم سجين

9. The prisoner escaped and ran up the beach.

هرب السجين و جرى على الشاطئ

10. Crusoe rescued the prisoner and called him Friday.

أنقذ كروسو السجبن وسماه فرايداي

- 11. Crusoe was really happy to have a friend. فصبح كروسو سعيد لأنه أصبح لديه صديق.
- 12. Crusoe taught Friday to speak English.

علم كروسو فرايداى أن يتحدث الإنجليزية.

13. They told stories, talked and laughed a lot.

كانو يحكون قصص وتحدثوا وضحكوا كثيرا.

14. Friday saw the dangerous men on the beach again.

رأى فرايداى الرجال الخطرين على الشاطئ مرة أخرى

- 15. The dangerous men had a prisoner with them. كان مع الرجال الخطرين سجيناً.
- 16. Crusoe and Friday rescued the prisoner who was a spanich sailor. كروسو وفرايداي أنقذوا السجن والذي كان بحاراً أسبانياً.
- 17. They discovered a second prisoner who was Friday's father.

اكتشفوا سجين آخر والذي كان والد فرايداي

18. They all went back to Crusoe's fort, ate some food and rested.

عادوا جميعاً الى حصن كروسو أكلوا بعض الطعام واستراحوا.









## Robinson

mursoe

## Chapter 4 in points ملخص الشصل الرابع



1. The four men became good friends and lived happily on the island. أصبح الرجال الأربعة أصدقاء جيدين وعاشوا سعداء على الجزيرة

2. A small boat sailed to the island and brought three prisoners.

أبحر قارب صغيرة الى الجزيرة وأحضر 3 سجناء

3. The prisoners were the ship's captain and his two friends.

السجناء كانوا قائد السفينة وصديقيه.

4. The people who took them to the island were mutineers.

كان الناس الذين أخذوهم الى الجزيرة متمردين

5. Crusoe and Friday rescued the English captain and the two sailors.

أنقذ كروسو وفرايداي قائد السفينة الانجليزي و البحارة الإثنين.

6. They captured the mutineers and took back the English ship.

قام كروسو وفرايداي بأسر المتمردين و استعادوا السفينة الانجليزية.

7. The English captain thanked Crusoe and gave him his ship.

شكر قائد السفينة الانجليزية كروسو وأعطاه سفينته.

8. Crusoe didn't want to hurt the mutineers and let them stay on the island.

لم يرد كروسو إيذاء المتمردين وسمح لهم بالبقاء على الجزيرة

9. Crusoe left the island and sailed back to England.

غادر كروسو الجزيرة وأبحر عائداً الى إنجلترا .

10. In England, Crusoe married and had three children.

في انجلترا تزوج كروسو وأنجب ثلاثة أطفال.

11. After his wife died, Crusoe decided to visit the island again and he staved there for three weeks.

بعد وفاة زوجته، قرر كروسو أن يزور الجزيرة مرة أخرى و أقام هناك ثلاثة أسابيع.

12. Crusoe decided to go to sea again and work as a trader.

قرر كروسو أن يذهب الى البحر مرة أخرى ويعمل كتاجر

13. He wanted to use his experience to help other sailors.

أراد كروسو أن يستخدم خبرته لمساعدة البحارة الأخرين

## Chapter one الأول للاطلاع

1- Who is the writer of Robinson Crusoe? > Daniel Defoe.

2- Who was Alexander Selkirk?

Selkirk was a sailor who spent 4 years alone on a small island near South America.

3-Robinson Crusoe (in the story) is like Selkirk. How?

**Both of them made a good home, grew their own food, had animals and made** their own clothes.

4. Where was Robinson Crusoe born?

> He was born in York in England.

5. When was Robinson Crusoe born?

> He was born in 1632.

6. What did Crusoe's parents want for him? > They wanted him to find a good job.

7. What did Crusoe want to be when he was young? > He wanted to be a sailor.









- 8. What age was Crusoe when he went to London to become a sailor?
- 9. Where was Crusoe's first voyage?
- It was to Guinea.

10. Where is Guinea?

- **≥ It's in West Africa.**
- 11. What did Crusoe buy before sailing to Guinea? Some goods.
- 12. What did Crusoe want to do in Guinea?
- > He wanted to sell goods from London there.
- 13. How was the voyage to Guinea useful to Crusoe?
- > He became a good sailor and made a lot of money.
- 14. What did Crusoe bring to London from Guinea? > A lot of money.
- 15. Who is a trader?
- A person who buys and sells things to make money.
- 16. What happened to Crusoe when he sailed to Guinea for the second time?
- **Some pirates took Crusoe, his ship and other sailors to Morocco.**
- 17. What happened to Crusoe and his friends in Morocco?
- > They were sold as slaves.
- 18. What did Crusoe decide to do after two years as a slave in Morocco?
- > He decided to escape.
- 19. How did Crusoe feel during his stay in Morocco? ≥ He felt unhappy.
- 20. How did Crusoe escape from Morocco?
- > He took a small fishing boat. He put some food and water in it.
- 21. Who rescued Crusoe from the small boat? A captain of a ship.
- 22. How was the captain kind to Crusoe?
- > He rescued Crusoe and took him to Brazil.
- 23. What did Crusoe do in Brazil? > He became a farmer and lived happily.
- 24. What jobs did Crusoe have? 

  A sailor, a trader and a farmer.
- 25. What did Crusoe do in 1659?
- > He sailed with some friends to Guinea again to sell more goods.
- 26. What did the storm do to Crusoe's ship on his voyage to Guinea again?
- > The storm made the ship sink in the sea.
- 27. Where did Crusoe find himself when he woke up?
- > He found himself on a beach of an island.
- 28. What animals did Crusoe see when he woke up on the beach?
- > The ship's two cats.
- 29. Where did Crusoe sleep at his first night on the island? In a big tree.
- 30. Why did Crusoe sleep in a big tree? > To be safe from dangerous animals or people.

## Chapter two أسابة الفصل الكانى للإطلاع

- 1 What did Crusoe find in the ship?
- > He found some boxes of rice, cheese and meat.
- 2 Why did he build a small raft? > To go back to the ship many times.
- 3 Why did he go back to the ship many times?
- > To collect food, tools, guns, knives and ropes.
- 4 Why did the ship sink in the end? 

  Because of another storm.
- 5 How did Crusoe plan to live on the island?
- > He built a strong fort to live in and he made a table and chairs.
- 6 What useful things did he save from the ship?
- > He had a small telescope, a compass, some books, pens, ink and paper.



الراجعة النمائية







- 7- Why did Crusoe take ink and paper from the ship? > To write a diary every day.
- 8 How was the valley he found beautiful and useful?
- > There were orange and lemon trees and melons.
- 9 What did he decide to build in the valley? > He decided to build a second house.
- 10-Why was Crusoe happy when he caught a parrot?
- Because he taught the parrot to say some words.
- 11 Why did he make some pots?
- > He made some pots for cooking and keeping food.
- 12-How did Crusoe's life in Brazil help him on the island?
- > It helped him to grow rice and make cheese.
- 13 How long did he take to make the boat? 

  Make the spent four months building it.
- 14 Why couldn't he push the boat to the beach? > Because it was too big.
- 15 How did he make clothes?
- > He made clothes from animal skins.
- 16 Why did he make a smaller boat?
- ➣ To sail around the island.
- 17 What surprised him one day on the island?
- > He saw a man's footprint and he was afraid.
- 18 What did he do after seeing the footprints?
- > He went back to the fort and stayed for three days.
- 19 How were the men who were visiting the island? > They were really dangerous.

# Chapter three أسابة الفصل العالث للإطلاع

- 1 Why didn't Crusoe feel safe? > Because of the footprints he round on the beach.
- 2 Why was he worried? > He was worried because of the dangerous men.
- 3 -How did he live the next few years after seeing the men? > He lived quietly .He had a lot of food. He worked hard and he wrote his diary at night.
- 4 When did Crusoe see the dangerous men again?

One day, 22 years after Crusoe arrived on the island. He was really afraid.

- 5 What did he hear and see while walking on the hill? > He heard some guns. With the telescope he saw a large Spanish ship sinking into the sea.
- 6 What did Crusoe find on the sinking Spanish ship? > He didn't find anyone, but found cooking pots, clothes and a bag of gold and silver coins.
- 7 Where did the prisoner escape?
- > He escaped and ran up the beach. Crusoe quickly rescued him.
- 8 Why didn't Crusoe want the man to be his slave?
- **Because Crusoe didn't want a slave but he wanted a friend.**
- 9 Why did Crusoe call the prisoner Friday? 

  Because he saved him on Friday.
- 10 How did Crusoe and Friday spend their time?
- > He taught Friday to speak English. They told stories, talked and laughed a lot.
- 11 Why did Friday run to the fort one day?
- **Because he saw the dangerous men on the beach and they had a prisoner.**
- 12 Who saved the prisoner( the Spanish sailor )?
- Crusoe and Friday saved the prisoner.
- 13 Why was the second prisoner a big surprise?
- Because the second prisoner was Friday's father.
- 14- What was Friday's reaction رد فعل?
- Example 2 Exam









## Chapter four سئلة الفصل الرابع للإطلاع

- 1- How did the four people live on the island?
- > The four men became good friends and they lived happily on the island .
- 2 What did the sailors bring to the island?
- > They brought three prisoners from the ship .
- 3 Who were the three prisoners?
- > They were sailors from the ship .One of them was the ship's captain with his two friends.
- 4- Who took the prisoners to the island? > The mutineers.
- 5- How were Crusoe and Friday brave?
- > They rescued the English captain and his two friends . Then they captured the mutineers.
- 6 How did the English captain thank Crusoe?
- > He made special meal and then he gave Crusoe his ship.
- 7- How was Crusoe kind to the mutineers?
- **Section** Crusoe didn't hurt them and let them stay on the island.
- 8- When did Crusoe leave the island to England? > On 19th December 1686.
- 9 Who sailed back to England with Crusoe? > Friday and the ship's captain.
- 10 What did Crusoe do when he returned to England?
- > He married and had three children.
- 11- How long did Crusoe stay in England? 

  Make He stayed there eight years.
- 12 Why did Crusoe decide to visit his island again?
- > Because his wife died. He stayed there for three weeks.
- 13 What did he decide to work in the end? > He decided to work as a trader.
- 14 How would Crusoe use his experience?
- ☼ He wanted to use his experience to help other sailors when they travelled through dangerous seas.



- 1- Would you like to live alone on an island? Why/Why not?
- No. Because I can't live alone.
- 2- Why do you think Crusoe wanted to become a sailor?
- **Because** he wanted to travel and see the world.
- 3- What kind of goods do you think he bought to sell in Africa?
- > I think he bought some food and clothes.
- 4- Why do you think he decided to leave Brazil and become a trader again?
- © Crusoe lived happily as a farmer in Brazil. Why do you think he wanted to be a trader again?
- > Because trading was an exciting life and he was able to be a sailor again.
- 5- Do you think Crusoe did the right thing by leaving home and sailing to Guinea? Why? Why not? > Yes, I think so, because he was old enough to depend on himself.
- 6- Do you think Crusoe was a brave man?
- > Probably because he escaped the pirates and learned to survive on his own.
- 7- Do you think he was able to fall asleep the first night in a tree? Why or why not?
- ≥ No, because he was afraid, alone and the tree was uncomfortable.











- 8- Why do you think Crusoe was unhappy when he was a slave?
- ≥ Because he couldn't go to sea and do his favourite job.
- 9- Why do you think Crusoe decided to build a fort and not a house?
- Because forts are strong and safe and there were dangerous men on the island.
- 10 Why do you think Crusoe built a small boat to sail around the island?
- **So that he could see what else he could find on the island.**
- 11- Crusoe had a telescope, a compass and some tools. Which of these things do you think was the most useful? Why?
- ≥ I think the telescope because he could use it to see clearly.
- 12- Why do you think Crusoe decided to build a second house?
- > So that he could enjoy the beautiful valley.
- 13- Why was Crusoe afraid when he saw the man's footprint on the beach?
- > Because he knew that there was someone else on the island.
- 14- Why do you think Crusoe felt happy when his parrot learned to say some words?
- **Because** he would have some company on the island.
- 15- Why do you think that Crusoe wrote a diary?
- ≥ To remember the events on the island.
- 16- How do you think the compass helped Crusoe?
- ≥ It helped him to find his way easily.
- 17- Why do you think Crusoe write in his diary every night?
- > To remember his life on the island and to keep a record of events.
- 18- In what way was his telescope useful?
- > It helped Crusoe to see dangers from a distance, without being seen himself.
- 19- Why did Crusoe teach Friday to speak English?
- So that they would be able to talk together.
- 20- Do you think Crusoe found it easy or difficult to have three men on the island with him? > I think it was very easy because he wanted a company.
- 21- Was it a good idea for him to climb into a ship that was sinking? Why/Why not?
- > Yes. He managed to find some useful items on the ship to bring back to the island.
- 22- Do you think Crusoe will ever leave the island and return to England? Why / Why not? > Yes, because he loves his country.
- 23- How do you think Crusoe felt when he saw the English ship?
- ≥ I think he was happy. He thought it would be a good chance for rescue.
- 24- Do you think Friday enjoyed living in England? Why? why not?
- > Yes, I think so because he was with Crusoe.
- 25- Why did Crusoe feel sad when he left the island at the end?
- > I think he liked the simple life there.
- 26- Crusoe was a brave man and he rescued six people on the island. Give two examples.
- > He rescued Friday, The Spanish sailor, Friday's father, The English captain and his two friends.
- 27- Why do you think Crusoe decided to return to the island from England?
- Why do you think Crusoe found life difficult in England?
- **Because he lived on the island for a long time and liked life there.**
- 28. Do you think life as a sailor in the 1600s was dangerous or safe?
- > I think it was dangerous. Their boats weren't strong as today, and the sea can be very rough. They were also away for a long time.











## How to write a good paragraph

ع سؤال الباراجراف يشبه موضوع التعبير في اللغة العربية ، فلابد له من تنسيق بحيث يكون مترابط. يجب عليك مراعاة الآتي عند كتابة أي فقرة:

- 1. كتابة عنوان الفقرة في منتصف السطر.
- 2. ترك مسافة في بداية السطر عند كتابة أول جملة في الفقرة.
  - 3.مراعاة عدد الجمل المكتوبة.
- 4. لا بد من معرفة الزمن الملائم للموضوع جيدا و أن تكون على دراية بقواعد تكوين الجمل وأهم الأزمنة ( المضارع والماضي البسيط ، المستقبل البسيط ، فعل يكون ، جمل بأفعال ناقصة أخرى ).
  - 5. مراعاة علامات الترقيم مثل بداية الجملة ونهايتها و الفاصلة العليا والسفلي والحروف الكبيرة في بداية بعض الكلمات.
    - 6. يمكن أن تبدأ فقرتك بمقدمة ثابتة مثل:
- No one can deny that ..... has an important role in our life.
  - 🗀 لا أحد يستطيع أن ينكر أن ...... له دور مهم في حياتنا.
- **➣**There is no doubt that ...... is very ......

- 😐 لاشك أن ....
- > We all agree that ...... is important/dangerous/......
- 🗀 نتفق جميعا أن ..... مهم / خطير / ...
- 7. يمكن أن ثنهى فقرتك بخاتمة ثابتة مثل:
   ⊕ فى النهاية يجب أن نهتم بـ....
- ➤ Finally, we should care for .......

8. لاحظ استخدام الأزمنة في الموضوع:

الزمن	قاعدة الجملة	مثال
المضارع البسيط	Sub + verb (inf / s,es,ies) +	<ul><li>She cooks breakfast.</li><li>They cook breakfast.</li></ul>
الماضي البسيط	Sub + verb (past) +	She / They cooked breakfast.
المضارع المستمر	Sub + (am/is/are) verb + ing	<ul><li>She is cooking breakfast.</li><li>They are cooking breakfast.</li></ul>
الماضي المستمر	Sub + (was/were)verb + ing	<ul><li>She was cooking breakfast.</li><li>They were cooking breakfast.</li></ul>
المستقبل البسيط	Sub + will / won't + inf	≥ She / We ( will / won't ) play chess.
فعل يكون	Sub + (am/is/are /was/were) + noun / adj	<ul><li>⋈ He is Mohamed.</li><li>⋈ He is tall.</li></ul>
جمل الأفعال الناقصة	Sub + can / should / will + inf	<ul> <li>You should do sports.</li> <li>You shouldn't play in the street.</li> <li>Nabil can play tennis well.</li> </ul>

9. جمل تصلح لمواضيع مختلفة:

#### • موضوعات إيجابية

- 1. No one can deny that ..... has an important role in our life.
- 2. It helps us a lot.
- 3. All people like .............
- 4. It's / They're very useful and important for us.
- 5. We should do our best towards ......
- 6. Finally, we should care for .........

#### هموضوعات سلبية

1. We all agree that ...... is dangerous/ bad / ..........









- 2. It is not good for our country.
- 3. We should try to stop it.
- 4. It's / They're very bad for us.
- ...... يتخلص من 5. We will be happy if we get rid of

#### ❸ موضوعات الرحلات والزيارات

- 1. Yesterday / Last week I went to ...... / I visited ............
- 2. I went with my family, friends, school, .........
- 3. We went by bus, car, train, ......
- 4. We got up early in the morning.
- 5. We were all happy.
- 6. We enjoyed a lot.
- 7. We saw many beautiful things.
- 8. We took selfies.
- 9. We had lunch together.
- 10. We made friends with new people.
- 11.We like this place very much.
- 12. We want to visit it again.

#### • موضوعات عن أشخاص في حياتك أو شخصيات مشهورة

أحيانا يطلب منك التحدث عن شخصية مشهورة ( لاعب كرة مثلا ) أو شخصية مفضلة لديك أومثلك الأعلى ( والدك / صديقك / عمك ، الخ ... )

يمكن أن تستخدم الجمل التالية في الموضوع مع مراعاة الشخصية التي تتحدث عنه وطبيعة عمله وصفاته الشخصية والجسدية
 كما يجب أن تراعي كتابة الجمل بجانب بعضها وليس جمل منفصلة .

- 1. I admire ..... very much.
- 2. He is my hero / favourit sports star.
- 3. He is active and hardworking.
- 4. He is also kind and helpful.
- 5. He helps many people.
- 6. He is very famous.
- 7. Many people love him.
- 8. We are proud of him.
- 9. He has got (black / curly / blond) hair.
- 10. He has a big smile on his face.
- 11. he does great things.
- 12. He does voluntary work.
- 13. He/She plays squash/tennis/volleyball ...
- 14. He's/She's (quite/very) tall/fast/strong.
- 15. He's/She's got (quite/very) long/short hair and ...
- 16. He/She can jump high/score goals ...



My favourite hobby هوايتي الفضلة ( reading )

I like reading very much. It's my favourite hobby. It is fantastic. I like it very much. I practise it in my free time. I practise it at school. My parents help me a lot. I practise my hobby with my friends. We enjoy reading a lot. it helps us to know more information about the world. We go to the library to borrow useful books. We also download books from websites and read them on the laptop. When you read, you become better. I advise all people to read every day. Try reading under a tree and you will enjoy a lot.











#### برنامجة التلفزيوني المفضل My favourite TV programme

My favourite TV programme is "Animal World". It starts at 2 pm. It gives me much information about different animals. I can also see some animals from different countries. I can watch it on Tuesday. This programme is very useful. I enjoy this programme very much. It's very interesting. We learn how to look after animals. We also learn how to help different animals and keep them. I have a pet cat at home. Its name is Bosy. I love it so much. I feed it every day. The cat runs and plays with me. The next episode of the programme will be about cats. I think it will be interesting. I'm going to watch it with my friends.

My hero / The person you admire most and why بطلی / الشخص الذی أعجب به أكثر ولماذا ؟

My father is my hero. He is a teacher of history. He knows lots of historical information. All students love him. He is very kind and helpful. He works hard. Everyday, He gets up early. He has his breakfast and then goes to school on foot because he doesn't have a car. He teaches history every day. He loves the students and helps them a lot. He says that history is very important. History makes you know a lot of information about the past. My father comes back home at two o'clock. He has lunch with us and then reads Quran. He also reads some books in his free time. He helps me with my homework. He helps me to understand every thing. He buys new clothes for us and he works hard to make us happy. I'm proud of him. I want to be like him.

My favourite sport / A sport that you really like / A famous sportsman ریاضتی الفضلهٔ / ریاضی مشهور

My favourite sport is football. I like it very much. I always play it in the club. I play with my friends. It's an interesting sport. My father encourages me to play. I play football every day. I exercise for two hours daily. My favourite player is Mohamed Salah. I love him very much. He plays very well. He scores a lot of goals . He is kind and helpful. He has a big smile on his face. He plays for Egypt. He is a great football player. All people love him. He gives money to build hospitals and schools. He also helps poor people. I want to be a famous player one day.

The kind of books you recommend to your friend and why نوع الكتب التي توصى صديقك بها ، ولماذا ؟

Books are very important in our life. They enlarge our minds you to read history books. They are very useful. They give us much information. You can know some information about famous kings and queens. You can also read about museums in Egypt. There are many famous museums in Egypt such as the Egyptian Museum. It is in cairo. It has many statues inside it. You can visit it to know about Egypt's past. You can also read books about sports in Egypt. There are many famous sports in Egypt. Football is the most famous sport in the world. Science books are also important. When you read them, you can know about many experiments. You get information about famous scientists. You can find a lot of books in libraries. You can also use the internet to find books.

An accident you saw on your way home حادث رأيته في طريقك للمنزل

Accidents are very dangerous. They can lead to death تؤدى للوفاة . Yesterday, I saw a bad accident in the street. I don't know how the accident happened. A bus hit a small car. Three people were injured. When I saw the accident, I called for help. The ambulance took them to the hospital. I felt sorry for them. I hope they will be fine











soon. We should be careful when we drive our cars to avoid accidents. There are many careless drivers. They should be more careful. We should advise them to take care of themselves and people who are travelling with them in their cars.

### جائزة حصلت عليها في مسابقة A prize you got in a competition

Last week, I came first in a competition. I won a prize for running. I could run three km in thirteen minutes. I like running so much. I was very proud. I hope I will be famous. I want to be in the Olympics one day. My parents encourage me to exercise every day to be better at running. I go to the club every day to exercise. I go with my friends who are very helpful. They love me and advise me. My teachers also advise me to be better. They say that they are proud of me because I became the first. I should also study hard at school to be better at school and at sports. I should obey يطبع my parents and my teachers. I should also pray يصلى five times a day to be successful in my life.

### الأشياء التي يستطيع رجال الإطفاء فعلها Things that firefighters can do

Fires are very dangerous. Firefighters are brave people. They can save people from dangerous fires. They like helping others. They are very fast. They can climb up buildings. They use ladders سلاله خشبية for climbing. They use water to put out fires. Yesterday, there was a fire at a house in our village near Aswan. We don't know how the fire started. A neighbour saw smoke coming from a window, so he phoned 180 for help. The good news is that the building has been empty since May, so nobody was in it. Firefighters have been at the building for more than four hours. Finally, they were able to put out the fire.

## The history (Forms) of communication تاريخ الإتصالات / اشكال الإتصالات

There are many forms of communication. In the past, people used to send a lot of letters because it was the best way to communicate with friends who were far away. They didn't use to send emails, like we do today. People began to write letters after the Chinese invented paper. The first envelopes were made of animal skins. Messengers used to carry the envelopes to people on foot. In the 9th century, Egypt was one of the first places to send letters using messengers on horses. In Iraq, people used pigeons to send messages. The birds carried the letters around

their necks. In 1832, people began to use the post office to send letters. Trains then began to carry letters in the USA. Then, planes started taking airmail letters all over the world. In 1972, American Ray Tomlinson invented email.

### TV in the past التلفزيون في الماضي

In the past, there were no televisions in Egypt or any other country. When people were not working, they used to read, talk or play games. People had televisions about 90 years ago. They were very different from today. The picture on a TV screen was smaller than a postcard. Most TV programmes were in black and white. TV companies in the USA began to make colour programmes. Colour TVs were very expensive, so most people who had televisions watched in black and white. TVs now are different. They are bigger. You can use a remote control to change channels.

#### لماذا تعتقد أن الانترنت مهم ؟ Why do you think that the internet is important?

I think the internet is the most important invention. It made communication much quicker. You can send emails all over the world. It helps us to have many friends in different countries. It helps students to study. It made the world a small village. Using the internet isn't as expensive in Egypt as in some other countries. About a









quarter of Egypt's population use the internet. Websites can provide useful information about many things. Social networking sites are the most popular reason for people to go online. Many people use these sites to communicate with their friends. There are other activities on the internet such as watching films and videos, reading news and researching information.

#### القارة القطبية الجنوبية Antarctica

Antarctica is the coldest place on earth. It has about 90% of the world's ice. Antarctica contains many mountains. It is the fifth-largest continent and nearly twice the size of Australia. Captain James Cook discovered it. In Antarctica, some of the ice has never melted. There is more than 4,500 metres of ice in some places. The bottom of this ice is more than 100,000 years old. It's difficult to live there because it's very cold. I want to travel and see amazing places in our world. There are also many amazing places in Egypt such as Wadi Al-Hitan. I am going to visit our amazing places in Egypt next holiday.

#### متحف الخارجة Kharga Museum

Kharga Museum is the latest الأحدث one in Egypt. It contains a lot of statues, coins and other objects. You can learn about life in the Western Desert long ago. You can see lots of statues, coins and other objects that people have found there. It contains some famous notebooks. The museum contains some famous 'notebooks' made of wood. These are some of the first books ever written from 360 CE. I want to visit Kharga Museum to see these books.

#### مدرستی My school

I go to a large school in Cairo. We have 50 classrooms for our lessons. We also have a laboratory where we study science. This is on the first floor at the end of the corridor. My favourite room is the gym. This is where we do P.E. I love P.E. We have it every Thursday. At the bottom of the stairs is the door to the playground. I can talk to my friends here at break. Sometimes we play games, too. My teachers are helpful. I like Arabic and English .There are two big gates into our school. We use them when it is time to go home.

#### مادتی الفضلة My favourite subject

My favorite subject is English. I like English because it is interesting and important. It is spoken all over the world. Many people learn English to get a job. I learn English at school. I'm good at English. I speak English with my teacher and my friends. I get high marks in English. It is a useful language. I like English because the teacher is friendly. I watch English programmes on TV. I play English games. English helps me surf the internet. I want to be a teacher of English.

## The places of interest tourists like to visit in Egypt اماكن ذات أهمية يعب السياح زيارتها في مصر

Tourists like visiting many places in Egypt. There are many historical places in Cairo. The Egyptian museum is an important place to visit. It has many statues inside it. You can visit it to know about Egypt's past. Tourists can take many photos there. Cairo Tower is a beautiful place. They can enjoy the beautiful view of the Nile. Tourists can also take a boat trip on the Nile. The pyramids of Giza are also very interesting. Tourists can enjoy riding horses and camels at the pyramids. They can also enjoy the sound and light show. They can visit the citadel and enjoy their time. There are also four museums in the Citadel. They can visit several mosques, too.











### The lighthouse of Alexandria منارة الإسكندرية

The Lighthouse of Alexandria stood on a small island near Alexandria to help boats at night. It was built at the time of King Ptolemy. He started building it in about 290 BCE. He finished building it in about 283 BCE. Many earthquakes damaged the lighthouse. When the famous traveller lbn Battuta visited Alexandria in 1349, he could not enter the lighthouse. It was too dangerous. By 1480, there was no lighthouse. The Sultan of Egypt built a fort where the lighthouse once stood. He used some of the stones from the old lighthouse to build it. Today, visitors can see Fort Qaitbey when they visit Alexandria.

### قصرالمنتزه The Muntazah palace

The Muntazah palace is by the sea in Alexandria. King Abbas the 2<sup>nd</sup> built this as a home for himself in 1892. It has two towers and high walls around it on three sides. The other side faces the sea. You can't go inside the building now, but you can visit the beautiful gardens. Tourists like visiting it. They can enjoy its gardens. I want to visit the Muntazah Palace to enjoy the beautiful gardens. I also want to see other amazing places in Alexandrai such as the library and the citadel. Our country has many interesting places to visit and I hope to visit them all.

#### وادى الحيتان Wadi al-Hitan

Wadi al-Hitan is a large area in the Western Desert. It is a very important natural site because there are many whale bones, skeletons and fossils there. The fossils are 40-50 million years old. People first found the bones and fossils in 1902. At that time, there were not many visitors to the area because the desert roads were too difficult to drive on. Now, people can drive more easily through the desert and more visitors started arriving. In 2005, UNESCO decided that Wadi al-Hitan should be protected.

#### یوم قضیته فی مزرعة عمك A day you spent on your uncle's farm

Last week, I went to my uncle's farm. I went with my family. We went by car. We spent a nice day with my cousins. We had lunch together. We played football. We enjoyed the fine weather. My uncle keeps many animals. I helped him feeding them. I was very happy. There are beautiful views on the farm. I enjoyed seeing the green areas there. I sat under a tree and enjoyed reading a book. It was very interesting. I rode a horse on the farm. We will visit my uncle again next holiday.

#### إستاد القاهرة الدولي Cairo international stadium

Cairo International Stadium is in Nasr City. The stadium has 75,000 seats for people who want to watch sports. In 2006, this was the place where football teams played in the African Cup of Nations. Sixteen teams from countries all over Africa played in this competition. The final was between Egypt and the Ivory Coast. Egypt won the competition, for the fifth time!

Cairo International Stadium is the home of Egyptian football. You can watch nearly all of the most important football matches there. But there are lots of spaces which are used for other sports: tennis, basketball, hockey, table tennis, squash and karate. There is a 50-metre swimming pool and diving pool. There is also a stadium where you can watch horse riding.

#### الألعاب الرياضية Sports

Doing sports is very important for everyone. Sports help our bodies to be fit. It makes our bodies strong and active. There are many kinds of sports. Many people











prefer football. Others prefer some sports like tennis. Volleyball is also an interesting sport. I enjoy watching karate. At the Cairo stadium, you can watch nearly all of the most important football matches there. There is a 50-metre swimming pool and diving pool. There is also a stadium where you can watch horse riding. I like playing football very much and I want to be a famous footballer.

The Cairo Tower / An interesting place برج القاهرة / مكان شيق

The Cairo Tower is one of the most famous buildings in Cairo. It took five years to build. It opened in 1961. It is 187 metres tall and stands next to the Nile on Gezira Island. There is a restaurant at the top. It moves, so you can see all of the city below you. There are 24 windows on each floor of the building. If you want to walk to the top, there are 2,500 stairs! At night, the colours on the tower change. It is a wonderful building. You should visit it and enjoy looking at cairo from the top.

## How to write an e-mail

- نبدأ بـ to ثم اسم الشخص المرسل إليه
  - نكتب from ثم اسم الراسل 🔂
  - نكتب subject ثم الموضوع 🗘
- 🗘 نبدأ الإيميل بـ Hello أو Hi أو Dear ونختم بعبارة ختامية مثل See you soon ثم Hi أو Hi
  - We're نستخدم الإختصارات مثل: We are نكتبها

To :
From :
Subject – About :
Hi,....../ dear.....,

المقدمة

I'm happy to write to you. How are you? I hope you are well . I'd like to tell you about ......الموضوع...

To : Dina. From : Amina.

Subject: The weekend.

Hi Dina,

I'm happy to write to you. How are you? We're going to visit the museum next weekend. Please come with us! We're going to drive there in my uncle's car. It'll be fun! I'll Phone you tonight and we can talk about it. See you soon.

Best wishes,

**Amina** 









## 1. Fayoum governorate

Yousef Al-sadeek Educational Directorate

A) Listening

1- How old is Shady?		. O Marks
a) 27 b) 25	c) 22	d) 35
2- What did he want to be?	0) 22	u) 55
a) A pilot b) A teacher	c) An engineer	d) A doctor
3- Why couldn't he walk again? – Be		
a) a flu b) an accident		
2- Listen and answer the following of	uestions: 3 Mar	ke 🖿
1- Who is Taha Hussien?	destions.	NS .
2- What could he do when he was tw	vo voare old?	
2- What could he do when he was tw	•	
3- Could he read and write when he		•••••
S.		
	anguage Functions	
3- Complete the following dialogue:	4 Mai	rks 📉
Malak is talking w	vith Rahaf about her t	favourite sport.
Malak: Where are you ging?		
Rahaf: I'm going to the (1)		
Malak : The sports centre ? What is		sport?
Rahaf: (3)	y our (=)	
Malak : Oh, great! Swimming is a wo	onderful sport.	
Rahaf: You can (4)		choose a sport
4-Supply the missing parts in the fol		
1) Adel : Excuse me. Where is the		
Abdo :		
2) Nada :		
Shahd: Yes, I have finished my ho		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ding Comprehension	1
5- Read the following, then answer		
An old man and a young man wer		
front of them. The young man ran t		
climb one too, but he couldn't. He		•
then lay down on the ground and d		
bear came to him and smelt him. It		
minutes, the bear went away. The	<del>-</del>	
man stood up. "The bear seemed t	•	
His friend said, "Yes, it told me to I		
(Answer the following questions		
1- Where did the two men see the b		
<b>A</b>	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
2- What did the bear advise the old	man to do?	
<b>&gt;</b>	•••••	
3 - What does the underlined word	<u>" It"</u> refer to?_	
<b>&gt;</b>	<del></del>	
<b>B</b> ) Choose the correct answer fron	n a,b, c or d	











4- The man ran to a tree and climbed it.						
a -	- old	l b – young		c – small	d – big	
5-	The	two men saw a		c – small in front of them.		
	a –	dog b – tigeı	-	c – lion	d – bear	
				<u>leader</u>		
<b>A</b> -	Mat	ch column A with colun	nn B	2 Marks		
		Α		В		
	-	Crusoe's wife		took Crusoe to Morocco.		
	2	The Spanish ship		died after 8 years of their m		
	3	The pirates	С	saw a fire and a man's bone	es on the beach.	
		Crusoe		died on the island.		
		1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )	е	was sinking in the sea.		
B-	Ans	swer the following ques	tion	s: 2 Marks		
1-	Why	do you think Crusoe w	anto	ed to be a sailor?		
<b>A</b> .		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			•••••	
2-	Why	did Crusoe teach Frida	ay to	o speak English?		
<b>A</b> .		•		•••••	•••••	
		E) '	Voc	abulary and Structure		
7-	Chc	ose the correct answe	fro	ma, b, c or d: 4 Marks		
1-	Wad	di Al-Hitan is a very imp	orta	nt natural		
				c- seat d- sui	it	
2-	A ki	ng usually lives in a		•••••		
a·	- cla	ng usuany lives in a iss b- lighthouse		c- room d- p	alace	
3-	This	s is the boy		won the competition.		
		ich b-when			ere	
4-	Α	is all the	bor	nes inside an animal or a per	son.	
		eleton b-head				
		ve lived here				
		b- since			)	
6-	Who	o did you meet an hour.		?		
a.	- ve	b- ago		c- since d- for		
7-	You	look r	ight	and left before you cross the	e road.	
		s to b- must	•	c- mustn't d- can		
8-	A bi	rave man could		the child who fell down.		
a-	thai	nk b- serve		c- rescue d- se	e	
8-	Rea	d and correct the unde	rline	ed words: 2 Marks		
				ace. 2- I haven't ironed	my shirts already.	
		s are small pieces of m	•		•	
		k at those black clouds		_		
F) Writing :- ( 6 Marks )						
9\	Vrit			vords on: 8 Marks		
		"A famo	us p	lace you would like to visit "		
			•			
••••	• • • • •	•••••				
				•••••		











## **2. Sohag governorate** El-Balyana Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	warks
1- Who is your hero?	
a) Ramadan Sobhi b) Ramy Ashour c) Mohamed Salah d)	Ibrahim Hamato
2- Why do you like him? - Because he is	
a) polite b) fast and strong c) clever d) polite and cl	ever
3- What sport does he play?	
a) Football b) Table tennis c) Handball d) volle	evball
a) Football b) Table tennis c) Handball d) volle 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3 Marks	
1- How old is the child?	
2- Who rescued the child?	
3- When did it happen?	
B) Language Functions	
3- Complete the following dialogue:  4 Marks	
Yasser is encouraging Emad to do sports.	
Yasser: Let's go to the sports centre to play basketball.	
Emad : I last played basketball ten years ago. I can't (1)	how to play it
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	How to play it.
I'm not good at it.	
Yasser: Oh, don't worry. It is not (2)	
Emad: Yes, I know, but I am not very (3)	•
Yasser : Oh, (4)on. Practice is more importar	IT.
Emad : All right. I'll play.	0.84
4-Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:	3 Marks
1) Ihab : May I speak to Youssef, please?	
Mother: I'm sorry.	
2) Sama :	
Marwa: The most polite way to ask a question in class is to pu	it your hand up.
C) Reading Comprehension	
5- Read the following, then answer the questions: 4 Marks	
Last Thursday my school made a trip to Tihna el-jebel. It is only	
from Mallawi, Minya. I went with my teachers and my friends. Th	
at eight o'clock. In our tour, we found out about the ancient site.	•
was a very important place. People walked up the hill to see the	
top. We enjoyed visiting these statues. Our teachers told us not	
statues. We saw a lot of tourists there. We talk to them and took	a lot of photos
with them. It was really an amazing day.	
A)Answer the following questions:  1- Where is Tihna el-jebel?  2- How did you go there?	
1- Where is Tihna el-jebel ?	
2- How did you go there? 📐	
3 - What did you visit there? 🕿	
B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or	
4- It is important the statues.	
a) to touch b) to buy c) not to touch	d) not to visit
5- We took pictures with	•
a) teachers b) tourists c) the bus driver	d) engineers
D) The Reader	
<del></del>	









A- Match column A with column B :	2 Marks			
Α	В			
1 Friday was really happy	Crusoe slept in a big tree.			
2 Crusoe built a second house	gave his ship to Crusoe.			
3 The English captain	he didn't want to hurt the mutine	ers.		
4 To be safe from dangerous people	because he rescued his father.			
1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )	e because the valley was beautifu	<b>I.</b>		
	2 Marks			
1- Crusoe had a telescope, a compass ar	some tools. Which of these things	do		
you think is the most useful? Why?	_			
<u> </u>	•••••			
2- Why do you think Crusoe felt sad wher	he left the island at the end?			
<b>&amp;</b>				
	y and Structure			
7- Choose the correct answer from a, b,				
1- Wethe plane to Aswan n				
a- will take b- took	- have taken d- are going to tak	е		
2- That is the sports club	ny brother plays basketball.			
a- that b- which c- wh 3- My father has been in this bank	ere d- who			
3- My father has been in this bank	ten years.			
a- ago b- for c- y	et d- since			
4- Don't use water to put				
a- out b- in c- off d- on				
5- The students are They are from many countries.				
a- travellers b- towers	- international d- ancient			
6- We should bewhen we	visit the library.			
a- fun b- quiet c- qu				
7- Many tourists want to see Tutankhamu	1'S			
a- jewellery b- history	- coins a- dams			
8- A is the world's larges	animai.			
a- wall b- wool c- sheep 8- Read and correct the underlined word	2 Marks			
1- People must smoke in hospital.	2 Marks			
2- Where does you live when you were yo	ing?			
3- My brother has a <u>prize</u> in medicine.	ing:			
4- I enjoy sitting on the <u>island</u> in Alexandı	a and watching the sea			
F) Writing :- ( 6 f				
9- Write an email of about 90 words on:	8 Marks			
to your friend Farid(a) to tell him / her abo		nir(a)		
to your monar ana(a) to ton min mor as	at Tour Contoor . Tour name to Can	(۵).		
	•••••	•••••		
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		











#### 3. Giza governorate

**Al-Haram Educational Directorate** 

		inswer from a, b, c or c	3 Marks
1- What subject	does Warda like m	ost?	
•	b) history		d) Arabic
	do in the library?		•
	-		d) read their favourite bo
	have English in th		.,
		c) on Thursday	d) on Sunday
		questions: 3 Mar	
	Hussien?		Ne -
	e do when he was		
2º What Could II	e do when he was	_	
2 Could be ree	d and write when h		
5- Could lie Lea			
2 Complete the		anguage Functions	ule o
3- Complete the	Tollowing dialogue	4 Ma	I KS
a ( 11: 0 1	Amir is talking	on the phone.	
		to Bassem, p	lease?
	is spe	aking, please?	
<i>Amír</i> : This is A	mir.		
Soha: I'm sorr	y. Bassem isn't her	e at the <mark>(3)</mark> Caı	n I take a (4) ?
Amír: Yes, tha	nk you very much.		
Soha: Not at a	II.		
		ollowing two mini-dialo	ogues: 3 Marks
		dmire most, Amany?	
Amany:	•	anni o moot, / many .	
_		was a great Egyptian	soiontist
_			
2) Laíla :			f
wagaa : wne	n I was a child, I liv		
		C) Reading Compreh	
		r the questions: 4 Ma	
			e started swimming whe
		swimming competition	
swimming and	nas become a unive	ersity graduate, with a	degree in medicine. No
she has a busy	life as a doctor. Sh	e also works hard to h	elp sports in Egypt. In
2005, she open	ed a swimming sch	ool for young swimme	rs who want to be in the
Olympics.	_		
A)Answer the fo	ollowing questions		
1. When did Ra	nia Elwani start sw	imming?	
	correct answer from		
4 Pania Elwani	has a busy life as	a/an	
a. teacher			d munil
	b. doctor	c. farmer	d. pupil
•	_	for young	
a. teachers		o toothollore	d. doctors
a. teachers	b. swimmers	c. footballers	a. doctors
		<u>Reader</u>	











	Α	В		
1	Crusoe's wife	а	brought three prisoners to the island.	
2	Friday	b	wanted to be Crusoe's slave.	
3	Pirates	С	died after 8 years of their marriage.	
4	The mutineers	d	took Crusoe to Morocco.	
	1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )	е	took Crusoe to London.	

	4.( ) e 1		
B- Answer the following	ng questions:	2 Ma	arks
1- How do you think C	rusoe's life as a fa	armer in Brazil h	elp him on the island?
2- Why do you think C	rusoe taught Frid	ay to speak Engl	ish?
<b>A</b>			•••••
	<u>E) Vocabulai</u>	ry and Structure	
7- Choose the correct	answer from a, b	, c or d: 4 M	arks
1- The window is very	high, so I need a		
		c- leather	d- doll
2- " Animal World" is a			
a- colour k	o- match	c- programme	d- sport
3- There is no water in			
a- full b- 4- This film is very	- empty	c- filled	d- space
			I watch it.
a- funny b	- famous	c- full	d- ferry
5- Did people	send ema	ils in the past?	
a- use b	- use to	c- used	d- used to
6- You	be careful in the	laboratory.	
a- shouldn't b	- mustn't	c- can't	d- must
7- There is a stadium	y(	ou can watch ho	rse riding.
a- who b			d- when
8- Wevisit t	he pyramids tomo	rrow. Do you wa	nt to come with us?
a- are going to			d- won't
8- Read and correct t	he underlined woi	rds: 2 M	
1- Malak hasn't tidied her room already.			
2- Shimaa won a <u>price</u> for drawing.			
3- Let's trying a new s			
4- A trip is a group of		the same langua	ge.
<u></u>	F) Writing :- ( 6		9
<b>9</b> Write a paragraph o			arks 🔲
e control of bounding colours		nous place "	
••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		•••••
••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
••••	•••••		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •











### 4. Gharbia governorate El-Santa Educational Directorate A) Listening

A) <u>Listerining</u>	
1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3 Marks	
1- Cairo Tower stands very high in	
a) Alex b) Cairo c) Aswan d) Tanta	
2- Cairo Tower was built in	
a) 1962 b) 1892 c) 1610 d) 1514	
3- Cairo Tower is very high. It's about	
a) deep b) low c) 187 m d) 100 m	
2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3 Marks	
1- What did people use to communicate with each other?	
<b>B</b>	• •
2- How did people send messages today?	
<b>A</b>	•••
3- Why did people send letters?	
A	
B) Language Functions	••
3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks	
Hassan and Mona are taking about summer or winter.	
Hassan: I think summer is the best time of the year.	
Mona : No, I don't (1)	
Hassan: What time do you like a lot?	
Mona : I like (2), because it isn't hot.	
Hassan: What's your (3)of spring time?	
Mona : I like it most. It's the (4) season for me.	
4-Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 3 Marks	
1) TV programmer: Which university did you graduate?	
Ali :	
<b>2)</b> Khalíd :?	
Omar : I'd like to study engineering.	
C) Reading Comprehension	
5- Read the following, then answer the questions: 4 Marks	
Mrs Soha is an interviewer. She meets with some people and asks them about	
their favourite TV programmes. Old people like the news because they could kn	าดพ
everything about their life and their country. Young people are so different, so	ne
like watching football matches and new films. However, children watch differen	
programmes that present games and pictures. Women often wait different	
programmes about food, how to cook and prepare eating and drinking. Girls ar	e
interested in the programmes that teach how to make clothes and dresses.	
Students often like the programmes that teach some lessons at home.	
SA) Answer the following questions :	
1. Why do women like food programmes?	
≥	
2. Who likes watching football? 🕿	
3. What programmes do girls like most?	•••••
3. What programmes do girls like most:	
SB) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or d≪	• • • • • •
b) onooce the correct answer from a,b, c or a	











4. Old people often like pro	gra	mmes.		
a. clothes b. fish c. news d. email				
5. Students are interested in the programme	es th	at present		
a. dishes b. lessons c. light		d. letters		
D) The R	Read	<u>ler</u>		
A. Match column A with column B :		2 Marks		
Α		В		
1 The Spanish sailor was rescued by	а	the pirates took him to Morocco as a		
		slave.		
2 When Crusoe sailed again towards Africa		Crusoe and his friend.		
3 After Crusoe had escaped to Brazil		he stayed for five years.		
4 The English captain thanked Crusoe	d	he sailed to Guinea to sell goods.		
1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )	е	, so he gave him his ship.		
B. Answer the following questions:		2 Marks		
1- What did Crusoe do with the mutineers?				
<b>B</b>	••••			
2- How was Crusoe having a good sailors' ex	kper	ience?		
<b>A</b>				
<u>E) Vocabulary and </u>	d St	<u>ructure</u>		
7- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	<sup>-</sup> d:	4 Marks		
1- The school library is on the	flo	or.		
a- finish b- ground c- o				
2- There are a lot of monuments kept in the .		•••••		
a- station b- bridge c- store d- museum				
3- Some buildings are damaged because of the				
a- earthquake b- wind c- flies d- florist				
4- A happens when there isn't any rain.				
a- wave b- drought c- metal d- light				
5- There's a modernpool in o				
a- swim b- but c- sv	vimi	ming d- ago		
6- I'dplay music.				
·	- lik			
7films are very interesting				
a- Cairo b- Current c- Co	omic	d- Care		
8- Have you ever the mail yet?				
a- write b- written c- p	hone			
8- Read and correct the underlined words:		2 Marks		
1- Football is the sport who I've always been				
2- We should be <u>careless</u> when we visit the s				
3- Samy's a university graduating. He has a	_			
4- I'm very exciting because the match isn't		ng.		
F) Writing :- (6 Mark	<u>(s)</u>			
Write an email of about 90 words on:		8 Marks		
Riding horses				
	• • • • •			
	• • • • •			
	• • • • •			
	• • • • •			









### 5. Sharkia governorate

**East Zagazig Educational Directorate** 

1- What's your father's job? a) an engineer b) a farmer c) a doctor d) a teacher 2- Where does your father work? a) on a farm b) in a hospital c) in a school d) in a shop 3- How does your father go to the work? a) on foot b) by bus c) by bike 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 1- Who was Rania Elwani? 3- What team did she play for? 4- Marks Ali weets a tourist at the airport. Ali Welcome to Egypt. Tourist : (1)	1- Listen and choose the correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d:	3 Marks
2- Where does your father work? a) on a farm b) in a hospital c) in a school d) in a shop 3- How does your father go to the work? a) on foot b) by bus c) by bike d) by car 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 1- Who was Rania Elwani? 2- How many medals did she win? 3- What team did she play for?  B) Language Functions 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks All meets a tourist at the airport. Ali : Welcome to Egypt. Tourist : (1)	1- What's your father's job?		
a) on a farm b) in a hospital c) in a school d) in a shop 3- How does your father go to the work? a) on foot b) by bus c) by bike d) by car 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3 Marks 1- Who was Rania Elwani? >	a) an engineer b) a farmer	c) a doctor	d) a teacher
3- How does your father go to the work? a) on food b) by bus c) by bike 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 1- Who was Rania Elwani? 3- How many medals did she win? 3- What team did she play for? B) Language Functions 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks Ali meets a tourist at the airport. Ali : Welcome to Egypt. Tourist : (1) Ali : I it the (2)	2- Where does your father work?		
a) on foot b) by bus c) by bike d) by car  2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3 Marks  1- Who was Rania Elwani?	a) on a farm b) in a hospital	c) in a school	d) in a shop
2- Listen and answer the following questions:  1- Who was Rania Elwani? 2- How many medals did she win? 3- What team did she play for?  B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue:  Ali meets a tourist at the airport.  Ali : Welcome to Egypt.  Tourist : (1)	3- How does your father go to the work?		
1- Who was Rania Elwani? 2- How many medals did she win? 3- What team did she play for?  B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue:  Ali meets a tourist at the airport.  Ali : Welcome to Egypt.  Tourist : (1)	a) on foot b) by bus	c) by bike	d) by car
1- Who was Rania Elwani? 2- How many medals did she win? 3- What team did she play for? 3- What team did she play for? 3- What team did she play for? 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks Ali meets a tourist at the airport. Ali : Welcome to Egypt. Tourist : (1)	2- Listen and answer the following question	ons: 3 Marks	
B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue:  Ali meets a tourist at the airport.  Ali : Welcome to Egypt. Tourist : (1)	1- Who was Rania Elwani? 📐		
B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue:  Ali meets a tourist at the airport.  Ali : Welcome to Egypt.  Tourist : (1)	<u> </u>		
3- Complete the following dialogue:  Ali meets a tourist at the airport.  Ali : Welcome to Egypt.  Tourist : (1)			
Ali : Welcome to Egypt.  Tourist : (1)	B) Language	<u>e Functions</u>	
Ali : Welcome to Egypt. Tourist : (1)	3- Complete the following dialogue:	4 Marks	
Tourist: (1)		t the airport.	
Ali : I it the (2)			
Tourist: No, I came here before. Ali: (3)	Tourist: (1)		
Ali : (3)	Ali : I it the (2) time	to come to Egypt?	
Tourist: I'll stay here for a (4)			
4-Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 3 Marks  1) #uda: I'm tired. What should I do? Mona:			
1) **Jtuda**: I'm tired. What should I do?  Mona**:			0.00
Mona :		g two mini-dialogues:	3 Marks
2) Zaki:  Ahmed: I used to play football when I was young.  C) Reading Comprehension  5- Read the following, then answer the questions:  Every winter, thousands of tourists come to Egypt from all parts of the world. They come from Europe, Asia and Africa to spend their holiday in our great country, Egypt. Those tourists come to enjoy the sunshine of Egypt. They enjoy the wonderful beaches at Sharm El Sheikh. Most of them visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word "it" refers to	•		
Ahmed: I used to play football when I was young.  C) Reading Comprehension  5- Read the following, then answer the questions:  Every winter, thousands of tourists come to Egypt from all parts of the world. They come from Europe, Asia and Africa to spend their holiday in our great country, Egypt. Those tourists come to enjoy the sunshine of Egypt. They enjoy the wonderful beaches at Sharm El Sheikh. Most of them visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word "it "refers to			
C) Reading Comprehension  5- Read the following, then answer the questions:  Every winter, thousands of tourists come to Egypt from all parts of the world. They come from Europe, Asia and Africa to spend their holiday in our great country, Egypt. Those tourists come to enjoy the sunshine of Egypt. They enjoy the wonderful beaches at Sharm El Sheikh. Most of them visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word "it " refers to	,		?
5- Read the following, then answer the questions:  Every winter, thousands of tourists come to Egypt from all parts of the world. They come from Europe, Asia and Africa to spend their holiday in our great country, Egypt. Those tourists come to enjoy the sunshine of Egypt. They enjoy the wonderful beaches at Sharm El Sheikh. Most of them visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word "it" refers to			•
Every winter, thousands of tourists come to Egypt from all parts of the world. They come from Europe, Asia and Africa to spend their holiday in our great country, Egypt. Those tourists come to enjoy the sunshine of Egypt. They enjoy the wonderful beaches at Sharm El Sheikh. Most of them visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word " it " refers to			<u>ion</u>
They come from Europe, Asia and Africa to spend their holiday in our great country, Egypt. Those tourists come to enjoy the sunshine of Egypt. They enjoy the wonderful beaches at Sharm El Sheikh. Most of them visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word "it" refers to	·		anta of the world
country, Egypt. Those tourists come to enjoy the sunshine of Egypt. They enjoy the wonderful beaches at Sharm El Sheikh. Most of them visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word "it " refers to			
wonderful beaches at Sharm El Sheikh. Most of them visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word " it " refers to			
Cairo to see Tutankamun and his jewellery. When it is very cold in their countries, they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word " it " refers to			
they like to visit Luxor and Aswan. They like to see the ancient treasures and temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word " it " refers to			<b>.</b>
temples. They also visit the pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  4. The underlined word " it " refers to			
A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or 4. The underlined word " it " refers to			ti casai es aria
1. Why do tourists come to Egypt?  2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or compared to the correct answer from a,b			
2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or 4. The underlined word "it " refers to			
2. When do they come to Egypt?  3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or 4. The underlined word "it " refers to	<u> </u>		
3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and his jewellery?  B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or 4. The underlined word "it " refers to	2. When do they come to Egypt?		
4. The underlined word " it " refers to	<b>3</b> ,		
4. The underlined word " it " refers to	3. Where do tourists see Tutankamun and	his iewellery?	
4. The underlined word " it " refers to		_	
4. The underlined word " it " refers to	SB) Choose the correct answer from a,b, o	c or 😝	
a. winter b. the weather c. museum d. Tutankamun			
			d Tutankamun
J. 19411313 IINE 19 3EEIII LUVUL			a. ratarmaman
-57 p	0. 10011363 like to seelll E	.gypt.	









a. The ancient treasures and temples.

c. the pyramids and the desert.

b. the sea and the river.d. the Sphinx and the sea.

D) The Reader

A	- IVI a	aton column A with column B:		2 Warks	
		Α		В	
İ	1	The storm became worse and	а	to see everything ard	ound the island.
İ	2		b	build a big boat.	
Ì	3	Crusoe cut down a large tree to	С	the ship sank.	
Ì		The telescope helped Crusoe		sailor.	
ŀ	•	1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )		takes Crusoe's ship.	
В	- Ar	nswer the following questions:		2 Marks	
		ny do you think Crusoe wrote his di			
` `		., ,			
2	- Wł	ny didn't Crusoe want Friday to be	his	slave?	
		E) Vocabular	y ar	nd Structure	
7	- Ch	oose the correct answer from a, b	, c (	or d: 4 Marks	
1	- Yo	oose the correct answer from a, b ulook right and le	ft be	efore you cross the ro	ad.
•	a- h	as to		c- mustn't	d- can't
2	- Su	nglasses canyour e	eyes	s from the sun.	
•	a- p	our b- peel	-	c- protect	d- put
3	- Yo	ustay in the library	y aft	ter six o'clock because	e it closes then.
•	a- m	n <mark>ust b- can't</mark> Imdi has cousins in England and ot		c- can	d- did
4	- Ha	ımdi has cousins in England and ot	her	in Ita	ly.
	a- p	arents b- relatives		c- families	d- brothers
5	- Th	arents            b- relatives at is the stadiumn	ny fa	avourite team play.	
		here b- who	-	c- what	d- which
6	- Th	is key is one of historical		in the museum.	
		bjects b- buildings			d- pavements
7	- Ali	hasn'tlunch yet.			•
		ave b- having		c- had	d- has
8	- Ah	med hasto England. He	will	be home next week.	
		one b- been			d- went
8	- Re	ad and correct the underlined wor	ds:	2 Marks	
		e mustn't <u>take</u> in the library.			
2	- To	give a season means to see why s	ome	ething happens.	
		ins are small pieces of metal used			
		ok at those black clouds! It <u>can</u> rai		-	
		F) Writing :- ( 6	Ma	rks )	
9	Wr	ite a paragraph of about 90 words		8 Marks	
		" Your fav	/our	rite sport ".	
	• • • • •			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
					• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
••	••••	•••••	••••	•••••	
••	••••	•••••	••••	•••••	
••	••••		••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •











## **6. Beni Sweif governorate**Wasta Educational Directorate

A) Listening

1- What did the neighbour see coming out of the window? a) water b) smoke c) fire d) noise 2- Where was the fire? a) In the hospital b) In the farm c) In the company d) In the house 3- Who phoned for help? a) A neighbour b) A boy c) A girl d) A woman 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3 Marks 1- Why can't Yasser walk? 2- How old is Yasser? 3- How did Yasser become the best student in class? 3- How did Yasser become the best student in class? 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks Hany is asking Naclir if he has been to Alexandria.  Hany: Have you ever been to Alexandria? Nadir: Yes, I (1)	1- Listen and choose the correct answer from		Marks	
2- Where was the fire? a) In the hospital b) In the farm c) In the company d) In the house 3- Who phoned for help? a) A neighbour b) A boy c) A girl d) A woman 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3- Marks 1- Why can't Yasser walk? 2- How old is Yasser? 3- How did Yasser become the best student in class?  B) Language Functions 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4- Marks Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  ### Hany is Alexandria.  ### Hany is Alexan				
a) In the hospital b) In the farm c) In the company d) In the house 3- Who phoned for help? a) A neighbour b) A boy c) A girl d) A woman 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3 Marks 1- Why can't Yasser walk? 2- How old is Yasser? 3- How did Yasser become the best student in class? 3- How did Yasser become the best student in class? 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria. 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks Hany: Have you ever been to Alexandria? Nadir: Yes, I (1)		s) fire	d) noise	
3- Who phoned for help? a) A neighbour b) A boy c) A girl d) A woman 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 1- Why can't Yasser walk? 2- How old is Yasser? 3- How did Yasser become the best student in class?  B) Language Functions 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks  Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  ### Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  ### Hany is the properties of the p		-	al) In Aba barras	
a) A neighbour b) A boy c) A girl d) A woman  2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3 Marks  1- Why can't Yasser walk?  2- How old is Yasser?  3- How did Yasser become the best student in class?  B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks  Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  ###################################		c) in the company	a) in the nouse	
2- Listen and answer the following questions:  1- Why can't Yasser walk?  2- How old is Yasser?  3- How did Yasser become the best student in class?  B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue:  4 Marks  Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  Hany: Have you ever been to Alexandria?  Nadir: Yes, I (1)		s) A girl	d) A woman	
1- Why can't Yasser walk? 2- How old is Yasser? 3- How did Yasser become the best student in class?  B) Language Functions 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks  Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  Hany: Have you ever been to Alexandria? Nadir: Yes, I (1)	2- Listen and answer the following questions	3 Marks	u) A Woman	
2- How old is Yasser? 3- How did Yasser become the best student in class?  B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue:  Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  Hany: Have you ever been to Alexandria?  Nadir: Yes, I (1)	1- Why can't Yasser walk?	o marko		
B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue:  Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  Hany: Have you ever been to Alexandria?  Nadir: Yes, I (1)there last summer.  Hany: (2)did you stay there?  Nadir: 2 weeks.  Hany: What (3)you do there?  Nadir: I visited Alexandria Library and Qaitbey (4)	2- How old is Yasser?			
B) Language Functions  3- Complete the following dialogue:  Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  Hany: Have you ever been to Alexandria?  Nadir: Yes, I (1)	3- How did Yasser become the best student	in class?		
3- Complete the following dialogue:  Hany is asking Nadir if he has been to Alexandria.  Hany: Have you ever been to Alexandria?  Nadir: Yes, I (1)				
### Have you ever been to Alexandria? Nadir: Yes, I (1)				
### Have you ever been to Alexandria? Nadir: Yes, I (1)	3- Complete the following dialogue:	4 Marks		
Nadir: Yes, I (1)		nas been to Alexar	ndria.	
### Madir: 2 weeks. #### What (3)				
Nadir: 2 weeks.  **Hany: What (3)	Madir: Yes, I(I)there last s	summer.		
## What (3)		rer		
Nadir: I visited Alexandria Library and Qaitbey (4).  4- Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 3 Marks  1) Ahmed: Let's watch something on TV. Ashraf: Ok				
4- Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:  1) Ahmed: Let's watch something on TV.  Ashraf: Ok	Nadir: I visited Alexandria Library and Oaith	nev (4)		
1) Ahmed: Let's watch something on TV. Ashraf: Ok				
Ashraf: Ok		.wo mini didiogaco.	o marke	
Ahmed: No, I wouldn't recommend it. It is not funny.  2) Sara:			?	
2) Sara:		not funny.		
Alaa: Yes. It is important to eat healthy meals.  Sara: So, eating vegetables and fruit is very important.  C) Reading Comprehension  5- Read the following, then answer the questions: 4 Marks  Have you ever been to a place where it rained profusely? Mawsynram in India is the rainiest place on earth. It has nearly 12 metres of rain a year! Mawsynram has many trees and plants, but there is too much water to grow crops. Nearly all the people who live here carry umbrellas. However, in 1861, another town had even more rain than Mawsynram. Cherrapunji had more than 26 metres of rain! The town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?			?	
Sara: So, eating vegetables and fruit is very important.  C) Reading Comprehension  5- Read the following, then answer the questions: 4 Marks  Have you ever been to a place where it rained profusely? Mawsynram in India is the rainiest place on earth. It has nearly 12 metres of rain a year! Mawsynram has many trees and plants, but there is too much water to grow crops. Nearly all the people who live here carry umbrellas. However, in 1861, another town had even more rain than Mawsynram. Cherrapunji had more than 26 metres of rain! The town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?	,			
5- Read the following, then answer the questions: 4 Marks Have you ever been to a place where it rained profusely? Mawsynram in India is the rainiest place on earth. It has nearly 12 metres of rain a year! Mawsynram has many trees and plants, but there is too much water to grow crops. Nearly all the people who live here carry umbrellas. However, in 1861, another town had even more rain than Mawsynram. Cherrapunji had more than 26 metres of rain! The town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?	·			
Have you ever been to a place where it rained profusely? Mawsynram in India is the rainiest place on earth. It has nearly 12 metres of rain a year! Mawsynram has many trees and plants, but there is too much water to grow crops. Nearly all the people who live here carry umbrellas. However, in 1861, another town had even more rain than Mawsynram. Cherrapunji had more than 26 metres of rain! The town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?	C) Reading Com	prehension		
the rainiest place on earth. It has nearly 12 metres of rain a year! Mawsynram has many trees and plants, but there is too much water to grow crops. Nearly all the people who live here carry umbrellas. However, in 1861, another town had even more rain than Mawsynram. Cherrapunji had more than 26 metres of rain! The town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?	<del>-</del>			
many trees and plants, but there is too much water to grow crops. Nearly all the people who live here carry umbrellas. However, in 1861, another town had even more rain than Mawsynram. Cherrapunji had more than 26 metres of rain! The town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?				
people who live here carry umbrellas. However, in 1861, another town had even more rain than Mawsynram. Cherrapunji had more than 26 metres of rain! The town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_	<u>-</u>	
more rain than Mawsynram. Cherrapunji had more than 26 metres of rain! The town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?	•		•	
town is about 13 kilometres east of Mawsynram. No town has had more rain than that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?	• •			
that in one year.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?				
A) Answer the following questions:  1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2. Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?	•	aiii. No towii iias ii	au more ram man	
1. How much rain does Mawsynram have a year?  2.Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?				
2.Why can't farmers grow crops?  3. What is Mawsynram?		ear?		
S. What is Mawsynram? ≽	-		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
3. What is Mawsynram? 🔈	2.Why can't farmers grow crops?			
3. What is Mawsynram? 🔈	<b>&amp;</b>			
	3. What is Mawsynram? ≽		•••••	
B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or €	B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or	<b>G</b>		











4. Cherrapunji is about 13 kilometres		Mawsynı	ram.	
		north	d. south	
5 .The underlined word <u>profusely</u> means				
a. never b. not often c.		ot d	. not always	
D) The Reader  A- Match column A with column B:		2 Marks		
A- Materi Column A with Column B.			В	
1 Crusoe taught Friday	а	where he lived.		
2 After his wife died, Crusoe decided		to speak English	1	
3 The pirates took Crusoe		to Brazil.	1•	
4 Crusoe built a strong fort		to visit the island	d again	
1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )		to Morocco.	a agam.	
B- Answer the following questions:				
1- Why do you think Crusoe was unhappy v			)	
The state of the s	•••••			
2- Why do you think Crusoe wrote his diary	y?			
<u>A</u>	••••			
E) Vocabulary a				
7- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	or c	4 Marks	•	
1- Wethe zoo tomorrow. C				
a- can't visit b- are going to visit 2- It'sto put your hand up to		t a quastion in al	d- must visit	
		wrong		
a- rude b- pilot 3- This is the shopl buy ca	ndv	wrong	u- polite	
a- where b- which	iliuy	who	d- whose	
4 means why something	han	nene	u- whose	
a- Research b- Search c- Price d- Reason				
5- A / Anis when the groun			a ricason	
a- earth b- earthquake			d- volcano	
6- Ahmed is a universityHo				
a- hero b- student		graduate	_	
7- He used to eat candy, but now he				
a- does b- isn't		didn't	d- doesn't	
8- He has lived in Kaha 1995				
a- since b- for	C-	ago	d- in	
8- Read and correct the underlined words	:	2 Marks		
1- He is very ill. He <u>can</u> take medicine.				
2- They haven't cleaned the flat just.				
3- Restore is to save person from something dangerous.				
4- A king usually lives in <u>a lighthouse</u> .				
F) Writing :- ( 6 Marks )				
9- Write an email of about 90 words on:		6 Mai	rks	
" A day you spend at the zoo " Your name is Ramy and your friend's name is Khaled.				
	Tour name to rainly and your mond o name to rindica.			
	••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	











## **7. Sharkia governorate** Faqous Educational Directorate

1- Listen and choose the correct a		c or d: 3 Marks
1- What subject does Ali like most?	?	
•	c) Arabic	d) English
2- How old is Ali?	-,	.,g
a) ten b) eleven	c) twelve	d) thirteen
3- When does Ali go to the library?	•	a) till tooli
a) On Monday b) On Sunday		d) On Saturday
2- Listen and answer the following		
1- What is Soha going to do at the		5 Walks
	•••••	
2- Who is Soha going with?		
<u>Name and the second of the se</u>		
3- When will they come back home	) <b>?</b>	
<u>A</u>		
	anguage Function	
3- Complete the following dialogue		4 Mark
A: (1)is your na	me?	
B:I'm Samy.		
A : How (2) are you	ı?	
B : I'm ten(3)old.		
A : (4)you ver		
4-Supply the missing parts in the f	ollowing two min	i-dialogues 3 Marks
1) A: Where is the library, please?		
B:		•••••
2) A:		
B: I was reading a story at two		
9	C) Reading Con	-
5- Read the following, then answer		
Sara is a weightlifting player. She		
started playing at the age of twelve		
A)Answer the following questions		<b>3</b> (
1. Who is a weightlifting player?		
<u> </u>		
2. When was Sara born?		
×		
3. What age did Sara start playing		
>	•	
Choose the correct answer from	n a.b. c or d	
4. Sara won a mee	dal at the Olympi	CS.
	s. silver	d. last
5. She won the medal in		a. 140t
	 2014	d. 2013
u. 2010 b. 2010	D) The Reader	u. 2010
A- Match column A with column		2 Marks
A Water Column A With Column	<del>.</del>	Z Iviai No











Α		В		
1	Crusoe escaped	а	in a tree.	
2	Crusoe slept	b	in a small boat.	
3	Crusoe became	С	a farmer in Brazil.	
4	Pirates	d	sold Crusoe as a slave.	
	1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )	е	went to London.	

B- Answer the follow			2 Marks			
1- How was Cruso	e a successful tra	ader?				
<b>&gt;</b>						
2- Was Crusoe a b	2- Was Crusoe a brave man?					
<b>A</b>			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
		ulary and Stru				
7- Choose the cor						
1- You	look right an		ou cross the ro			
a- has to		c- can		d- are		
2- Where did Ali						
a- went		c- gone		d- going		
3- Have you						
	b- finishes		ed	d- finishing		
4- Tennis is a spor	t					
a- where	b- who	c- whic	h	d- why		
5- Did you	•					
a- do		c- win		d- had		
6- You should be						
	b- quick	c- quie	et	d- funny		
7- This bottle is						
a- space	b- empty	c- fun		d- ferry		
8- Don't use water	to put	an electric fire	<b>.</b>			
a- on				d- in		
8- Read and corre			2 Marks			
1- Science is a ver		ect.				
2- He hasn't had lu						
3- We mustn't take	_					
4- She enjoys sitting						
		:- ( 8 Marks )				
Write a paragra	aph of about 90 wo		8 Marks			
		Sports				
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••			
	•••••	•••••	•••••			
•••••		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••			
			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	••••••		











8. Giza governorate **Atfeeh Educational Directorate** A) Listening 3 Marks 1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1- Ahmed's school has.....classrooms. a) 12 b) 20 d) 2 2- There are two.....in his school. a) libraries b) corridors c) laboratories d) toilets 3- At the end of the corridor, there is a ...... b) playground c) gym d) laboratory 2- Listen and answer the following questions: 1- What is your teacher's name? 2- How old is she? >..... 3- Why do all students love her? **B)** Language Functions 3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks Ghada is calling Ahmed at home. **Ghada**: Hello! Is Ahmed there, please? Mother: (1) ......is speaking, please? Ghada: This is Ghada.

Mother: I'm sorry, Ahmed isn't here at the (2) .....

Ghada: (3) ..... will he be back? Mother: I think he'll be home at about seven o'clock.

Ghada: Can you ask him to phone me when he is back, please?

Mother: (4) ...... of course.

4-Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues 3 Marks

1) Tamer: Have you studied your lessons?

Friend:

Omar: I went to bed at 9 o'clock.

C) Reading Comprehension

#### 5- Read the following, then answer the questions: 4 Marks

The Lighthouse of Alexandria stood on a small island near Alexandria to help boats at night. It was built at the time of King Ptolemy. He started building it in about 290 BCE. He finished building it in about 283 BCE. Many earthquakes damaged the lighthouse. When the famous traveller Ibn Battuta visited Alexandria in 1349, he could not enter the lighthouse. It was too dangerous. By 1480, there was no lighthouse. The Sultan of Egypt built a fort where the lighthouse once stood. He used some of the stones from the old lighthouse to build it.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Where did the Lighthouse of Alexandria stand?

2. Why was it built?

3. What damaged the Lighthouse?

B) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or the

4. The Sultan of Egypt built a ......where the Lighthouse once stood.











	b. fort		rm	d. school	
	s a famous				
a. traveller	b. doctor	c. er	ngin	eer d. king	
	D) The Reader			_	
A- Match column	A with column B :			2 Marks	
	A	•		В	
	ught some goats and n	nade		in Morocco.	
	In't push the boat			a sailor.	
	came a farmer		С		1.
4 Crusoe wa	inted to be		d		
	3.( ) 4.( )			because it was too big	1.
B- Answer the following questions: 4 Marks					
1- Why do you think Crusoe wrote his diary every night?					
<b>&amp;</b>		•••••	• • • • •		
2- Why was Cruso	e afraid when he saw	the man	's fo	ootprint on the beach?	
<b>&amp;</b>		•••••	• • • • •		•••••
	<u>E) Vocabular</u>				
	rect answer from a, b,				
1- Anhappens when the ground suddenly moves.					
	b- earthquake		land	d d- volc	ano
2- A king usually I	ives in a	•			
	b- lighthouse				seum
	ng university, a student				
a- prize	b- degree ink Ih	c- co	mp	etition d- me	dal
	b- am going to			d- was	
	nyour e				
a- pour	b- protect	c- pre	eaic	t d- peel	
6- Lamia	all the dishes your b- washing	et.			
a- nas wasned	b- wasning	C- W	asr	ed d- hasn't w	asned
	to your tead				
	b- listen				.ens
	he teachert b- which			•	<b>.</b>
a- who	ect the underlined wor	c- whe		d- wh	en
				2 Marks	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<mark>ng</mark> hard to pass our exa Illy six people in a volle		s <b>+</b>		
			<u>) L</u> .		
3- He has worked in this school <u>for</u> 2008. 4- I didn't <mark>used</mark> to like salad when I was younger.					
F) Writing :- ( 6 Marks )					
<b>9</b> Write a paragra	, , ,			8 Marks	
Write a paragraph of about 90 words on: 8 Marks " My favourite subject ".					
	iny lavoc	ICO GUD		•	
•••••	,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••••
•••••		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••	•••••	••••••
•••••		•••••	••••		•••••••
•••••		•••••	••••		•••••
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				











### 9. Sharkia governorate

Mashtul Educational Directorate
A) Listening

1- Listen and choo	se the correct answ	er from a.		3 Marks
	wani's favourite spo		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
a) Swimming	b) Diving	c) Voll	eyball	d) Basketball
2- When did she st	art swimming? – Wh	nen she was	š	•
a) 12	b) 15	c) 13		d) 14
3- What's Rania's j	ob?			
a) A teacher	b) A doctor ver the following que	c) A nu	ırse	d) An engineer
2- Listen and answ	er the following qu	estions:	3 Marks	
	iro Tower? 👟			
_	take to build? 👟			
3- How tall is the C	airo Tower? 👟			
		uage Funct		
3- Complete the fo	llowing dialogue:		4 Marks	
	r and Samy about S			-i0
	ee you in Aswan. Wh	•	arrive from C	airo?
_	a (1)	_		::
	ive been here for a v		-	sit to Aswan?
• • •	, this is my		it to Aswan.	
	e you (3)			
	n Hotel, it's a good l			
* *	you here al	one or with	your family?	
Samy: Of course		wing two m	ini dialoguas	2 Marka
	ng parts in the follo at does the Egyptian			3 Iviai KS
•				
•				
Mona : Chicken.		••••••	•••••	•••••••
Moria . Officiali.		C) Reading	Comprehens	ion
5- Read the followi	ing, then answer the			
	ther was cooking ch			e was standing in
	eard a knock on the			
neighbour, Mrs Fa	tma there. Mrs Fatn	na is interes	sted in keepin	g cats at home. She
has five of them. W	Irs Fatma spoke wit	h my mothe	r for thirty mi	nutes about her
favourite hobby, th	nen she told mother	that she wa	as looking for	a black cat and
	help her. Mother for	got the foo	d and the chi	cken burnt and the
kitchen was full of			-	
Answer the following the follo				
1. What happened	when mother was s	tanding in	the kitchen?	
		•••••	•••••	
2. What is Mrs Fati	na interested in?			
2 Mby did the abia	okan burn and tha k	itahan was	full of cmake	
o. willy did the chic	cken burn and the k	itchen was	iuli oi sifioke:	
Choose the cor	rect answer from a	h cord		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
4. Mrs Fatma spok		0, 0 01 u	•	











8	ı. fifty minutes b. an hour	c.	half an hour	d. quarter an hour			
5	5. The underlined word " <u>them</u> " r	efe	rs to	•••••			
8	a. chicken b. cats	C.	children	d. neighbours			
	<u>D) The R</u>						
F	A- Match column A with column E	3:	2	Marks			
	Α			В			
	1 Crusoe	а					
	2 By using the raft,	b		ed food, tools and guns.			
	3 A man's footprint	С					
	4 Crusoe and Friday were brave	d		e English captain .			
	1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )	е		nd took them back the English			
			ship.				
	<b>3- Answer the following question</b>			Marks			
1	- Why do you think Crusoe wrote	e his	s diary every nig	ht?			
2	<b>9</b>	••••					
2	2- Why do you think Crusoe decid	led	to return to the i	sland from England?			
2	<u> </u>	••••					
			lary and Structu				
	<ul> <li>Choose the correct answer fro</li> </ul>						
1	-After completing a university, a	ı stı	ident gets a				
_	a- prize b- degree - There are some beautiful		c- competiti	on d- medal			
2							
_	a- statues b- clothes			d- fish			
	B- When we visited the rainforest						
	a- interview b- experiment						
	l- The class did a						
_	a- telegram b- programme		c- survey	d- prize			
	5- Naderspend th						
_	a- going to b- am going to		C- WIII	d- is going to			
	6- Sheto England						
_	a- have gone b- has gone		c- has bee	n d- are going			
	'-They have lived in Mashtul	• • • • •					
	a- for b- just		c- already	d- since			
	3- She help her mother	· wn					
	- uses to b- used to		c- used	d- didn't use to	1		
	- Read and correct the underline			Marks			
	- The lighthouse was <u>built</u> by ear		•				
	2- Don't use water to put on electric fire.						
	3- A quarter of Egypt's <u>pollution</u> use the internet regularly.						
4	I- There are many spaces who ar		•	OFIS.			
7			(6 Marks)	Marko			
_	Write a paragraph of about 90 v	NOL(		3 Marks			
			My hero				
•	•••••	••••	•••••	•••••	•••		
•		• • • • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • •		











## **10. Sohag governorate** Girga Educational Directorate

A) Listening

		se the correct answer	i iroiira, b, c or c	. S Walks
		ntazah palace?	<b>.</b>	N.L. 0:
•		b) In Alexandria	c) In Luxor	d) In Giza
2- Who built				
		b) Sultan Salah al-I	Din c) King Fuad	d) King Abbas
3- How man	y towe	rs does it have?		
a) One		b) Two er the following ques	c) Three	d) Four
2- Listen and	d answ	er the following ques	stions: 3 Mai	rks
1- Who is Ta	ha Hus	sein? 📐		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
0 000.101.10			age Functions	
3- Complete	the fol	lowing dialogue:		rke
o- complete	tile lo	Fatma wants to talk	to Ecrae on the ph	2000
Catura . Ila			to Estaa on the pr	ione
		Esraa there, please?		
		n't here at the <mark>(1)</mark>	wr	io is speaking?
Fatma : It's				
Mother: He	llo, Fat	ma. Can I take a <mark>(2)</mark>	?	
Fatma: Yes	s. (3)	you ask Esr	aa to call me tonig	ght?
		(4)		
		ng parts in the follow	ing two mini-dialo	gues 3 Marks
		re is the laboratory,		
•				
Anmea: N	ly siste	r has studied Englis	n for seven years.	
	<b>.</b>		Comprehension	
		ng, then answer the		
				7. He worked hard at
				ed in helping people and
				ed working as a doctor,
but he hasn	't stopp	ed helping people. H	le teaches in the	village school.
🔪 Answer t	he follo	wing questions :		
1- Who is yo	ur her	)?		
<b>A</b>	• • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
2- How old i	s vour	grandfather?		
<u> </u>				
3- Why do y	ou adm	ire him?		
> vviiy do y	ou uum			
R) Chasea t	ho corr	oot answor from a b	cord	
		ect answer from a,b		
		worked as		المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام المام ال
a) a doctor		b) a nurse	c) an engineer	d) a baker
		eso		
a) town	t	o) city	c) Tanta	d) village
		<u>D) The Read</u>		
A- Match	columr	A with column B :	2 Ma	rks











A			В		
1	Crusoe sailed to Guinea to	а	three children.		
2	Crusoe built a second house	b	to be his slave.		
3	Crusoe wanted Friday	С	sell some goods.		
4	Crusoe got married and had	d	in the valley.		
	1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )	е	to be his friend.		

4	Crusoe got married and had		in the valley.	
	1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )		to be his friend.	
B- Ans	swer the following questions:		2 Marks	
1- Do	you think Crusoe was a brave man	? Wh	y / Why not?	•
₻	-	• • • • • •	- <del>-</del>	
2- Why	y do you think Crusoe taught Frida	y to s	peak English?	
-	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-	•	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	E) Vocabulary	and	Structure	
7- Cho	oose the correct answer from a, b,			
1- You	look right and left	befo	re you cross the i	road.
a- ca	n b- must c-	can'	t	d- mustn't
	is a very large sea a			
	essage b- fossil d			d- whale
3- Squ	ıash is a sportl ar	n god	od at.	
	nich b- who c-			d- where
	r completing a university, a studer			
a- pri	ize b- medal c			
5- Has	s it ever in Cairo?		-1	<del>g</del>
a- sn	ow b- snowing	c- sn	owed	d- snowy
6- Fun	ny stories in thisn	nake	us laugh.	• <b>.</b>
a- co	medy b- tragedy	c- do	cumentary	d- match
7- Om	medy b- tragedy ar has lived in Sohag	- 40	2010	a matem
	ice b- yet			d- ago
8- Δ	is a kind of a bird.	, 101		u ugo
	lge b- telegram	c- nic	eon	d- letter
	nd and correct the underlined word			u- lettel
	classroom is on the first <mark>flour</mark> .	.J.	Zilidi Ko	
_		now		
	tired. I think I <u>'m going to</u> go to bed se- <mark>driving</mark> is a nice sport.	HOW	•	
		.,		
4- 1 111	hungry. I haven't had lunch <u>alread</u>		c )	
OM	F) Writing:- (6			
avviit	e a paragraph of about 90 words o	III:	o Warks	
•••••		•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••
		•••••		
				•••••
				••••
•••••	•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••		•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••		•••••
				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •











## 11. Menofia governorate Shebin ElKom Educational Directorate

1- Listen and choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, c or d: 3 Marks	
1- How old is Yasser?			
a) 12 b) 22	c) 25	d) 27	
2- What did he want to be?			
a) A teacher b) A pilot	c) A doctor	d) An engineer	
3- Why couldn't he walk again			
a) a cold b) an accident 2- Listen and answer the follow	wing questions:	3 Marks	
1- Who is Taha Hussein?	g qareetrener		
×			
2- What could he do when he	was two years old?	<b>)</b>	
<u>&gt;</u>	-		
3- Could he read and write wh			••••
> Codia ne read and write wit	CITTIC WAS SIX:		
	B) Language Func		••••
3- Complete the following dial	D) Language i unc	4 Marks	
Nora: (1)	Lengak to Ava. nk	22502	
Mother: Comm. Che ion't have	ot the (2)	ease:	
Mother: Sorry. She isn't here			
<i>Nora</i> : (3) tin			
Mother: She will be home at 8			
Nora: Yes, please tell her to	phone me when s	she is back.	
Mother: Sure, I will do that.			
4-Supply the missing parts in t			
1) Omar: Let's watch someth	•		
Ahmed :			
<b>2)</b> Нева:		?	
Rana: I have lived in this ho	use for ten years.		
	C) Reading Compre	ehension	
5- Read the following, then an	swer the question	s: 4 Marks	
Reading is Nora's favourite he	obby, so she goes	to her school library on Monda	ay
and Wednesday to read books	s. There, she reads	s many stories and borrows ma	any
		nome. As soon as she receives	
		okshop nearby to buy a new bo	
•	_	r useful information and new id	
		because she enjoys reading a	
		riends to read as much as poss	
A)Answer the following questi		•	,,,,,,
1- What does Nora advise her			
×			
2- Where does Nora read diffe	rent books?		
<u> </u>			
3- What is Nora's favourite hol	obv? 🍇		
Choose the correct answer			-
4- The underlined word" there			
a) school b) bookshop	c) hon		arv
=, coco.	c,		<b>J</b>











a) once b) twice c) three times d) four time							
	<u>D) The Reader</u>						
A-	Match column A with column B :						
	A		В				
1	While Crusoe was walking along the beach		help other sailors.				
2	Crusoe didn't want a slave, but		find a good job.				
3	Crusoe wanted to use his experience to	С					
4	Crusoe's parents wanted him to	d	he saw a man's footprint.				
	<b>1</b> .( ) <b>2</b> .( ) <b>3</b> .( ) <b>4</b> .( )	е	S				
			children.				
			2 Marks				
1- W	hy do you think Crusoe taught Friday to sp	eak	English?				
<b>A</b>							
2- W	hat do you think of the captain who saved (	Crus	soe?				
<b>A</b>							
	E) Vocabulary and S	truc	<u>ture</u>				
7- C	noose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		4 Marks				
1- W	e visited the Egyptian Museum	••••	.2015.				
	ince b- for c- in						
	nis programme is veryIt ma	kes					
a- f	amous b- funny c- full		d- hard				
	e used a to open the high	winc					
a- li	d b- leather c- doll ve you everEnglish food?		d- ladder				
4-Ha	ve you everEnglish food?						
	at b- ate c- eate		d- eating				
	d you win a when you won						
a- t	ribe b- prize c- degr	ee	d- picnic				
6- W	hat did youlast week?						
a- b	ouy b- buying c- boug	ht	d- buys				
	ove this book. I think it is						
	lifficult b- possible c- won						
8- I'v	e been to Cairo, but I been	n to					
a- no	ot b- haven't c- never	r	d- have				
	ead and correct the underlined words:		2 Marks				
	e mustn't <mark>take</mark> in the library.						
	n hungry. I haven't had lunch <mark>already</mark> .						
	nmed is a university <mark>grade.</mark> He has a degre	e in	engineering.				
4- No	oha's friend <u>has wrote</u> her an email.						
	F) Writing :- ( 6 Marks	)					
<b>9</b> W	rite a paragraph of about 90 words on:		8 Marks				
	"A sport that you re	ally	like".				
		• • • • •					
••••							
••••							
• • • • • •			•••••				
		••••					











## 12. Qaluobia governorate Khanka Educational Directorate A) Listening

		A) Listering	
1- Listen and o	choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d	3 Marks
1- Where is the	e Muntazah palace?		
a) In Cairo	b) In Alexandria	c) In Tanta	d) In Fayoum
	g Abbas built it for? - I		, -
	b) people		d) his sister
•	owers does that palac	•	.,
	b) three		d) two
2- Listen and a	answer the following qu	uestions: 3 Mai	rks
1- What was o		woodiono.	
<b>A</b>			•••••
2- What did pe	•		
3- Who put out	the fire?		•••••
<b>A</b>	B) Lan	guage Functions	
3- Complete th	ne following dialogue:	4 Mar	
	Ahmed and Kamal are	discussing what to w	atch tonight.
Ahmed: There	e is a film on TV tonight	. (1)	watch it.
Kamal: Is it tr	ragedy? I (2)	like tragic films	<b>5.</b>
	Vhat would you like to v		
	watch na		s about elephants.
	interesti		
	. You'll love it.	9.	
	missing parts in the fol	owing two mini-dialo	gues 3 Marks
	s it ever snowed in Cai		guest
Sahar :			
	7.10. What time will it I	oe in half an hour?	•••••
•	······································	so iii iiaii aii iioai .	
Senam		ling Comprehension	••••••
5 Pood the fo	llowing, then answer th		
			d. He's a great model of
		• •	nd soon he left to start a
	iness. It was very succ		
	_	•	He spends a lot of his tir
. •	•	•	e in different fields in ou
	III Gates. This can be b		ng our country.
	e following questions :		
1- Why do mos	st people know Bill Gat	es?	
<u> </u>			•••••
2- When did he	e decide to help the po		
2			
3- How does h	e spend his time now?		
SR) Choose the	correct answer from a	h core	
	Gates studied		
•			d) chomistme
a) medicine	b) law	c) Arabic	d) chemistry











a) medicine b) law c) computer d) sports						
a) II	nedicine b) law D) The f		•	d) sports		
Δ	- Match column A with column E					
	Α		В			
1	Crusoe and Friday rescued	а	he taught it to say some	e words.		
2	Crusoe went to Brazil	b	Friday's father and Frid	day was happy.		
3	Crusoe caught a parrot and	С	the English captain and	d his two friends.		
4		d	who escaped and ran เ	up the beach.		
	1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )		where he became a far	mer.		
	Inswer the following questions:					
1- V	<i>I</i> hy do you think Crusoe went ba	ack	to England?			
<b>A</b>		•••••	••••			
	/hy do you think Crusoe decide	to b	uild a second house in the	ne valley?		
<b>Q</b>	E) Vocab	·····	ry and Structure	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
7- 0	hoose the correct answer from					
1- E	mad and his brother	a, c	a lot of sports competit	tions.		
	winning b- wins					
	ly fatherme to r					
	discourages b- encoura			d- makes		
3- A	: "We need some more eggs." -	- B:'	'Iget some from the	supermarket.		
	will b- am going to	)	c- am going	d- going to		
	ne citadel in Cairo is one of the i	-				
	sports b- subjects			d- monuments		
	the past, letters were sent by					
			c- pigeons			
	irefighters have been at the bui	iain		nan two nours. d- already		
	since b- for is a group of people with t	ha s	c- just	n the same place		
	ourney b- desert			d- tribe		
8- V	/hat is the name of the book		vou're reading			
	who b- where			d- that		
	ead and correct the underlined					
	asser hasn't <mark>one</mark> any prizes yet.					
	ave you ever go diving in the se					
3- John needed some medicine. So, he went to the supermarket.						
4- People must throw rubbish in the street.						
F) Writing :- ( 6 Marks )						
<b>9Write a paragraph of about 90 words on:</b> 8 Marks  "Your favourite TV programme".						
	_ tour tav		<u>te iv programme .</u>			
••••						
•••••						
••••		••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		











### 13. Luxor governorate

**Esna Educational Directorate** 

			A) <u>Listening</u>	
1- Listen a	and choose the		er from a, b, c or	d: 3 Marks
1- Who is	your hero?			
•	ner b) My		c) My grandfath	er d) My mother
	was your grand			
,	y b) in	_	c) in a town	d) in Cairo
	your grandfath			
a) a docto	or b) a t	eacher	c) an engineer	d) a farmer
		following que	stions: 3 M	arks
- How old	d is Tamer?			
À	T		•••••	•••••
- wnat s	Tamer's job?			
2	id he have an a		•••••	•••••
	iu ne nave an a			
٠			uage Functions	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
- Comple	te the following			arks 🔃
	hy were you ab			
	cause I (1)	•	•	
	n, What (2)			
			: ig the (3)	
				•••••
	)	_		
	, but I have son			
				ogues: 3 Marks
	: What's your fa			
•				
,				?
Nada : Y	es, it's true. He	end lost her m	obile phone.	
		0) 5 !:		
	6.11		<u>Comprehension</u>	
			questions: 4 Ma	
				ments in Egypt. You car
				call it Salah al-Din's Ca
				o. It took eight years to
•	_			re are also four museu
			sques, too. If you	visit Cairo, don't forge
	a wonderful pl			
	r the following (	questions :		
- Where i	is the Citadel?			
£				
!- Who bu	ilt the Citadel?			
£				
- How lor	ng did it take to	complete?		
	e the correct an			
1- Salah a	I-Din built the C	itadel to	Caird	



a. visit

b. clean



d. destroy

c. protect







5- There are museums in the Citadel.						
a. seven b. four c. forty d. three						
		<u>D) The Reader</u>				
<u>A-</u>	Mat	tch column A with column B :		2 Marks		
		A		В		
	1			this made him happy.		
	2	Crusoe taught the parrot some words	b	gave Crusoe his ship.		
	3	The English captain	С	the island were dangerous.		
	4	Crusoe sailed to Guinea	d	he decided to write a diary.		
		1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )		to sell his goods.		
B-	Ans	swer the following questions:		2 Marks		
		v long did Crusoe spend to build the b	oat	?		
		at did Crusoe find in the Spanish ship	?			
• المصا	••••	E) Vocabulary an	ıd S			
7-	Cho	oose the correct answer from a, b, c o				
		re is a bus stop outside the school				
		rary b- gate c- c				
		g Fuad opened Qasr al-Nil Bridge				
		b- on c- at		d- for		
		nk it hot tomorrow.		u .o.		
		b- goes to be c- w	ill b	e d- is going to be		
		u don't succeed, don't stop				
a- eating b- trying c- drinking d- climbing						
5-	Α	ing b- trying c- dr is someone you admire	<b>9</b> .	.99		
				d- doctor		
		s neverthe sea.				
		b- see c- see	en	d- seeing		
7-	Let'	sthe comedy film.				
		ch b- watching c- wat	che	d- watched		
		t is thewhere I was I				
a- '	time			d- period		
8-	Rea	d and correct the underlined words:		2 Marks		
1-	Sch	ool <u>roles</u> are important.				
		nk you <u>to</u> your email.		•••••		
3-	The	e road is very <u>quiet,</u> we'll be late.		•••••		
		very thirty, I <u>am going to</u> have a drink		•••••		
		F) Writing :- ( 6 Mar	rks			
<b>9</b> Write a paragraph of about 90 words on:						
" Your favourite hobby ".						
Ī						











### 14. Sharkia governorate

10<sup>th</sup> of Ramadan Educational Directorate

A) <u>Listening</u>
1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

1- Where was the fire?
a) in a school in Helwan b) in a club in Helwan c) in a hospital d) in a house in Helwan
2- Who put out the fire?
a) Firefighters b) Teachers c) Reporters d) Sportspeople
3- How many people were there when the fire started?
The state of the s
a) Some people b) A lot of people c) No people d) Many people
2- Listen and answer the following questions: 3 Marks
1- Where did you go last weekend?
0. 14011:-1
2- What did you see there?
<b>3</b>
3- How long did you stay there?
<u></u>
B) Language Functions
3- Complete the following dialogue: 4 Marks
Randa is talking to Wafaa about her favourite TV programme.
Randa: What are your plans for tonight?
Wafaa : I am (1)to watch my favourite programme.
Randa: What (2)of programme do you prefer?
Wafaa: It's a (3)
Randa: I'd rather watch a (4), It makes me laugh.
Wafaa : I agree with you!
4-Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 3 Marks
1) Hadeer: This is my neighbour, Mr Hassan.
Manar:
2) Emad:?
Mostafa : I'm sorry. Nader isn't here at the moment.
C) Reading Comprehension
5- Read the following, then answer the questions: 4 Marks
UNESCO looks after important and historical places around the world. One of
these places in Egypt is Wadi al-Hitan. It is called so because it has a lot of
skeletons and bones of whales. In 2005, UNESCO decided that it should be
protected. In the past, it was not easy to go to Wadi al-Hitan because there were
no good roads. Now, there are good roads. So, a lot of people go there easily.
(A) Answer the following questions :
1- Why is this place called " Wadi al-Hitan " ?
<u>A</u>
2- Why can many people visit Wadi al-Hitan at present?
<b>A</b>
3- When did UNESCO decide to look after Wadi al-Hitan?
<u>A</u>
Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or d :
4- The underlined word " It " refers to
a) UNESCO b) Egypt c) Wadi al-Hitan d) the world











a) Wadi b) skeleton c) whale d) protect							
a) Wadi b) skeleton c) whale d) protect <u>D) The Reader</u>							
A- Match column A with column B : 2 Marks							
	Α		В				
1	Crusoe went to Guinea		to the valley.				
			he knew there were peopl				
	Friday was surprised	С	to sell his goods and he return				
4	When Crusoe saw the footprint	d	•				
	1.( ) 2.( ) 3.( ) 4.( )		and sold him in Morocco a	is a slave.			
	- Answer the following question						
1- D	o you think Crusoe was a brave	ma	· ·				
2- W	/hy do you think Crusoe wrote h	is d		•••••			
	ao you amin' oracee wrete i			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
	<u>E) Vocab</u>	ular	ry and Structure				
	hoose the correct answer from						
1- T	here are classes on both sides o	of th	e				
a- (	corridor b- bridge /esmoke in the I		c- ladder	d- statue			
2- V	/esmoke in the i	nosp	oital. It is a "No smoking" bi				
	can b- can't touristtells tou						
3- A	castle h- report	11151	c- leaflet	d- tower			
4- N	c <mark>astle b- report</mark> ly sistera new c	Ires	s for her birthday last week	u- tower			
	wear b- wears			d- wearing			
	ly uncle, my aunt and my cousin			J			
	relatives b- monumen			d- activities			
6- T	he phone is ringing. I	••••	it, mum!				
a-	will answer b- answered ly sister is a university	k	c- am going to answer	d- answering			
7- IV	ly sister is a university		She is a teacher.	al ama alwada			
a- (	degree D- succession to Ac	uI	c- medal n. Ho is in Alexandria with h	a- graduate			
a- degree b- successful c- medal d- graduate 8- Osama has to Aswan. He is in Alexandria with his friends. a- be b- visited c- gone d- been							
	ead and correct the underlined			u- been			
	hat's the house <mark>who</mark> I bought las						
2- Cairo International Stadium has a big swimming poor.							
3- A <u>trip</u> is a group of people with the same language who lived in the same area.							
4- She has lived here <u>for</u> she was born.							
F) Writing :- (6 Marks)							
<b>9Write a paragraph of about 90 words on:</b> 8 Marks  "The person I admire".							
The person raunine.							











# **15. Fayoum governorate**Senoures Educational Directorate A) Listening

1	. Listen and choose	the correct answe	r from a, b, c or d:	3 Marks
	- Mayar's school ha	s	.classrooms.	
а	) ten	b) twenty	c) five	d) twenty-two
2	- There are two	in her	school.	
6	a) computer rooms	b) corridors	c) laboratories	d) playgrounds
		corridor, there is a .		al\ I:lamamı
<b>5</b>	l) playground	the following gues	c) first floor tions: 3 Marks	d) library
1	. Listell allu aliswei - What place has Al	i visited?	uons. S warks	
2	- How long did he s	tav there?	•••••	
			n? 🔈	
			age Functions	
3	. Complete the follo		4 Marks	
	·	Adel is calling Ah	med at home.	
T	<del>ldel</del> : Hello, May	I (1)	to Ahmed, please?	
N	Ir Imad: Who is (2)	,	olease?	
	l <mark>del : This is Ad</mark>			
			at the moment. Can I ta	
	•	_	to phone me when he	comes home?
	Ir Imad : Of course.			
			ing two mini-dialogue	3 Marks
1	-	_	eacher, miss Amira?	
	Nahla : How	•		
2		town in England of	llad Dumi	•••••
2		town in England ca	illea bury.	2
			n in England called Bu	
	<i>Summ</i> . 165, 15alu		Comprehension	ıy.
5	- Read the following		questions: 4 Marks	
			grammes we can wate	h on TV. We have
			news and nature prog	
•		<i>-</i>	rogrammes. For exan	
			ound us from news. W	
			orogrammes. Docume	
			s about something. In	
-	•		g. All these previous ty	
	•		hould watch them, inst	tead of spending our
	me watching only n			
	) Answer the follow	grammes are there	on T\/2	
<b>'</b> ≽	. What kinds of prog	grannies are there	OII I V :	
2	How can we get in	formation about an	imals?	•••••
<b>∠</b>		auon about an		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
3	. Do you think ever	thing on TV is good	<b> ?</b> ≽	
		ct answer from a,b,		











4. D	oc	umentary	programmes	giv	e us	about some	thing.
					c. water		d. information
					vhat is happening aro		
a. documentary b. news c. quiz show d. nature programmes							
					<u>e Reader</u>		
A	- N	latch colui	mn A with col	umi	n B :		
	- 1	A			<u> </u>	В	
	1	The pirate	es	а	made a special mea	l and gave C	rusoe his ship.
	2 In Brazil, b Crusoe saw a big Spanish ship which was slowly sinking.					vas slowly	
			elescope,		Crusoe became a fa		
4	4	The Englis	sh captain		Crusoe went to Lond		
			<b>3</b> .( ) <b>4</b> .( )		sold Crusoe and the		S.
В	<b>-</b> A	<b>Answer the</b>	following qu	esti	ons:	2 Marks	
1- W	۷hy	y do you th	ink Crusoe w	rote	his diary every night	t?	
<b>A</b>	• • • •			••••			
2- W	۷hy	y do you th	ink Crusoe d	ecid	le to build a fort not a	house?	
Ø.	••••	•••••	F)		cabulary and Structu	ro	
7- C	ho	ose the co					1
1- H	lan	ndi has coi	isins in Fnala	and	m a, b, c or d: and other	in Italy	
a- i	na	rents	h- relatives		c- families		d- brothers
					ibrary after six o'cloc		
			_		c- can		l- did
					your eyes from the		dia
a- 1	po	ur	b- peel		c- protect		d- put
4- T	ha	t is the sta	dium		my favourite tea		. p
a- 1	wh	10	b- which		c- where		d- what
5- T	he	final of the	e tennis		: 0-4	<i>1</i> .	
					c- lesson		d- competition
6- L	00	k at the sk	y! It's full of d	ark	clouds. It		
7- Ir	1 th	ne ninth ce	ntury, Egypt	sen	c- is going t letters by	on hor	ses.
		essengers			c- passag		d- telephones
8- W	Ve'	ve seen sc	hools in Braz	il aı	nd china		
a- a	Ire	ady	b- yet		c- just	d	- never
			ect the unde			2 Marks	
1- Khalid hasn't used a camera <u>for</u> 2012.							
2- A <u>carpenter</u> is a person who lives next door to you.							
3- Science is a very interested subject.							
4- What did he <u>used</u> to do in the past?							
<u>F) Writing :- ( 6 Marks )</u>							
<b>9</b> W	<b>9</b> Write a paragraph of about 90 words on: 8 Marks						
	" The kind of books you recommend to your friend and why"						











#### 1 - Fayoum governorate

- My hero, Shady, is 22. He always wanted to be an engineer. However, when he was twelve, he had a car accident and he couldn't walk again.
- 2 Taha Hussein is a famous Egyptian writer. He could see when he was two. At six, he couldn't see, but he could read and write.

#### <mark>2-Sohag governorate</mark>

- My hero, Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian who is an international football player. All people like him because he is polite and clever.
- Yesterday, Karim got a medal for rescuing a four year- old child from drowning in a swimming pool.

#### 3- Gíza governorate

- Girl 1: Warda, what is your favourite lesson?
- Girl 2: English, especially on Mondays, when we have English in the library. We read our favourite book there
- **②**Taha Hussein is a famous Egyptian writer. He could see when he was two. At six, he couldn't see, but he could read and write.

#### 4- Gharbía governorate

- The Cairo Tower is one of the most famous buildings in Cairo. It took five years to build. It opened in 1961. It is 187 metres tall.
- In the past, people used to send a lot of letters because it was the best way to communicate with friends who were far away. They didn't use to send emails, like many people do today. People used to send letters using messengers on horses.

#### 5-Sharkía governorate

- My father is my hero. He is a farmer. He gets up early to go to his farm on foot.
- 2 Rania Elwani was one of the world's fastest swimmers. She started swimming when she was 13 and won 77 medals in swimming competitions. She played for Al Ahli club.

#### 6 - Bení Sweif governorate

- 1 There has been a fire at a house in this small village near Aswan. We don't know how the fire started. A neighbour saw smoke coming from a window, so he phoned 180 for help.
- My hero, Yasser, is 22. When he was twelve, he had a car accident and he couldn't walk again. Life was difficult for Yasser at first, but he worked hard and became the best student in his class.

#### 7 - Sharkía governorate - Fagous

- Ali is a very clever boy. He is twelve years old. He goes to the library every Monday to read a book in English.
- 2 Soha is going to visit Aswan at the weekend. Her father is going to drive the family to Aswan. They will come back on Monday.

#### <mark>8-Gíza governorate - Atfeeh</mark>

- Girl: My name is Mayar and this is my school. It's got 20 classrooms and two laboratories. We have a big library at the end of the corridor, next to the computer room.
- My teacher is called Miss Noura. She is 25 years old. She is kind and helpful, so all the students like her.

#### 9 - Sharkía governorate - Mashtul

- Rania Elwani was one of the world's fastest swimmers. She started swimming when she was 13 and won 77 medals in swimming competitions. Now she has a busy life as a doctor. She also works hard to help sports in Egypt.
- The Cairo Tower is one of the most famous buildings in Cairo. It took five years to build. It opened in 1961. It is 187 metres tall.

#### 10-Sohag governorate - Gírga

- The Muntazah Palace is by the sea in Alexandria. King Abbas II built this as a home for himself in 1892. It has two towers and high walls around it on three sides.
- 2 Taha Hussein is a famous Egyptian writer. He could see when he was two. At six, he couldn't see, but he could read and write.











#### 11 - Menofía governorate - Shebin ElKom

- My hero, Yasser, is 22. When he was twelve, he had a car accident and he couldn't walk again. Life was difficult for Yasser at first, but he worked hard and became the best student in his class.
- Taha Hussein is a famous Egyptian writer. He could see when he was two. At six, he couldn't see, but he could read and write.

#### 12 - Qaluobía governorate - Khanka

- The Muntazah Palace is by the sea in Alexandria. King Abbas II built this as a home for himself in 1892. It has two towers and high walls around it on 3 sides.
- There has been a fire at our school. We don't know how the fire started. Some people saw smoke coming from a window, so they phoned 180 for help. Firefighters were able to put out the fire

#### <mark>13 - Luxor governorate - Esna</mark>

- My grandfather is my hero. He was born in a village to a poor family in January 1952. But he worked hard at school and he went to university. He was always interested in helping people and he became a doctor.
- My friend, Tamer, is 25 years old. He is a successful teacher. When he was twelve, he had a car accident and he couldn't move his hand again.

#### 14-Sharkía governorate - 10<sup>th</sup> of Ramadan

- There has been a fire in a house in Helwan. We don't know how the fire started. Some people saw smoke coming from a window, so they phoned for help. Firefighters were able to put out the fire. The good news is that the building has been empty since May, so nobody was in it.
- My name is Khaled. Last weekend, I went to Alexandria I saw Fort Qaitbey. We stayed there for eight hours.

#### 15 - Fayoum governorate - Senorus

- Girl: My name is Mayar and this is my school. It's got twenty classrooms and two laboratories. We have a big library at the end of the corridor, next to the computer room
- 2 I've never travelled outside Egypt, but the best place I've ever visited is Aswan. We stayed for a week with my uncle and aunt who live there. They took us to the Aswan Museum.





